OUR KINGDOM MINISTRY

JANUARY 1990
Vol. 33, No. 1
FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Meetings for Field Service

JANUARY 1-7

How will you

1. Introduce new Topic for Conversation?
2. Make transition from Topic to current offer?

JANUARY 8-14

What will help you to

1. Be more alert to offer Bible literature?
2. Present the publications informally?

JANUARY 15-21

Using tracts effectively

1. What suggestions are made in this issue of *Our Kingdom Ministry?*
2. What tracts will you feature?

JANUARY 22-28

Improving our effectiveness in the field

1. Why be concerned with effectiveness in the field?
2. In what ways might we improve?

JANUARY 29–FEBRUARY 4

How might an introduction

1. Arouse interest?
2. Demonstrate personal concern for others?

TOPIC FOR CONVERSATION

Peace—Can It Be Yours?

Ps. 37:1, 11—Earth-wide peace promised.

Ps. 37:34—Importance of keeping God's way.

Be Alert to Offer Bible Literature

[1] How thankful we are for the Bible literature Jehovah regularly provides through his organization! We highly value this spiritual food. Upon receiving a new publication, we eagerly leaf through it. Then, as we read it carefully, we gain understanding. Our appreciation for Jehovah and his purposes grows.

[2] The personal benefits we receive move us to share with others the good things we have learned. (Matt. 24:14) We are anxious to get the Society's publications into the hands of as many people as possible. This enables them also to learn the truths contained in these instructive Bible publications. If we are well prepared and alert to take the initiative to present the current literature offer, we may be able to help other sincere people turn to Jehovah and join us in his service.

FROM HOUSE TO HOUSE

[3] During January and February we will be offering a variety of 192-page books on a contribution of 50¢ each. The books to be offered include any 192-page book published prior to 1980 except *Family Life, Great Teacher, This Life, Truth,* and *Youth*. Congregations that do not have these books in stock may offer the *Worldwide Security* book for a contribution of $1.00.

[4] Sometimes people are genuinely very busy when we call. Under those circumstances, we may want just to offer the book as suggested in the second example on page 20 of the *Reasoning* book. Or we might express in our own words something along the lines of the third example on that page, showing appreciation of the householder's situation and saying in a persuasive way: "But since you don't have time to talk now, we suggest that you accept these two magazines on a contribution of 50¢ and read them when it is more convenient. You will enjoy learning about God's promise of something new." These approaches show consideration for the householder's circumstances, and at the same time, the literature is presented.

[5] What can be done if a person already has the publication we are offering? Why not apply the Bible principle found at 1 Corinthians 3:6-9? The seed has already been planted. Take advantage of the opportunity to water it by giving a further witness to the individual. Or we might say something like: "I am very pleased that you already have a copy of this publication. No doubt you have enjoyed reading it. If I

(*Continued on page 7, col. 2*)

Improving Our Effectiveness as Ministers

[1] Since Kingdom interests take first place in our lives, we should be motivated to excel in the ministry as our chosen career. (Mark 13:10) No matter how long we may have been preaching, we want to keep on improving our effectiveness as ministers. How can we do this?

[2] Many people who are successful in professional fields continually seek to update their knowledge and skills. Their livelihood may depend on it. As conscientious ministers, we also need to be diligent to improve our ability to make disciples, teaching others about God's Kingdom. We should look for new and fresh approaches that appeal to all sorts of people.—Matt. 28:19, 20.

MEET THE CHALLENGE

[3] Now that Jehovah is speeding up the ingathering of sheeplike ones, many of us are calling on our neighbors more often. Increased witnessing activity by so many more publishers and pioneers is stirring up the world field. Because of our increased activity, presentations that were effective at one time may no longer appeal to the people we meet. The quality of our ministry may need to be improved.

[4] It is necessary to maintain a positive attitude in speaking with people in order to be truly skillful in our work. Making good use of the practical suggestions given in the July 15, 1988, issue of *The Watchtower* can help us in this. For example, page 16, paragraph 6, discusses how to introduce yourself in a pleasant and positive way in territory where you call every week and you are well known. Information on how to approach a person who told you last week, "I am involved in my own church, and it cares for all my spiritual needs," is found on page 16, paragraph 5.

[5] Have you worked your territory with a direct offer of a free home Bible study? Do you work business territory held by your congregation? Is it possible to do street witnessing at appropriate and productive hours? By all means, review the fine suggestions given in the July 15, 1988, *Watchtower*. Applying such

(*Continued on page 8, col. 1*)

Meetings to Help Us Make Disciples

WEEK STARTING JANUARY 1 /4

Song 25

9 min: Local announcements. Also, highlight January offer as stated under Announcements. Provide names of older publications in stock locally. Briefly consider introductions that might be used with current Topic for Conversation. If designated older books are not available, highlight use of *Worldwide Security* book for the contribution of $1.

18 min: "1990 'Pure Language' District Convention"—Part One. Read December 15, 1989, convention assignment letter. Question-and-answer consideration of paragraphs 1-11 of insert by congregation secretary. Read ONLY paragraphs 7, 9, and 10, and make application of scriptures as time allows.

18 min: "1990 'Pure Language' District Convention"—Part Two. Discussion with audience of paragraphs 12-16 of insert by presiding overseer. Read scriptures and paragraphs that apply locally, as time allows. Highlight need to select accommodations from Recommended Lodging Locations list, and commend those cooperating with the rooming arrangement.

Song 24 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING JANUARY 8-11

Song 54

5 min: Local announcements and appropriate Announcements from *Our Kingdom Ministry*. Announce field service arrangements for the weekend.

25 min: Medical Document and Identity Card. Secretary has cards distributed and thoroughly considers January 1, 1990, letter on Medical Document for baptized publishers and Identity Card for unbaptized minor children of Witness parent or parents. Reason with audience on why instructions should be followed carefully in order to make cards serve most effectively for our protection.

15 min: "Be Alert to Offer Bible Literature." Question-and-answer consideration of article. When considering paragraph 5, include a demonstration of a publisher's offering to start a Bible study where the householder already has the publication(s) being offered. Also, conduct brief interview with publisher who has been successful in placing literature and starting studies.

Song 63 and concluding prayer.

ACW
LA

WEEK STARTING JANUARY 15 (18)

Song 4 CM

10 min: Local announcements. Accounts report. Include Society's acknowledgment of all contributions as noted on December statement(s). Commend congregation for material support of Kingdom work locally and worldwide. TR

20 min: "Presenting the Good News—By Using Tracts Effectively." Questions and answers. When considering paragraphs 5 and 6, include two demonstrations showing how (1) *Life in a Peaceful New World* and (2) *Why You Can Trust the Bible* can be used as part of an introduction. Not necessary to give entire presentation but simply demonstrate how to make transition to Topic for Conversation. Stress value of taking initiative to use tracts at every opportunity. Announce congregation's field service arrangements, and invite all to share. KW

15 min: "How Can I Cope With Peer Pressure?" Qualified elder tactfully discusses points from chapter 9 of *Young People Ask* book with two exemplary youths. Acknowledge briefly that the desire to be popular and to be accepted by peers is strong. Even adults can be affected by such pressure. Has it been easy for youths to face this? How have they been successful in resisting it? Use "Questions for Discussion" on page 80 to draw youths out and show how it is possible to develop the strength to stand up to peer pressure. Express appreciation for the good example youths in congregation are setting. Jehovah is well pleased by their fine conduct and is honored by it.—Prov. 27:11.

Song 188 and concluding prayer.

CM
DW

WEEK STARTING JANUARY 22 (25)

Song 171 RW

8 min: Local announcements. Review congregation's field service schedule for week. Encourage all who can to make service arrangements for this weekend. DC

12 min: Territory Seldom Worked. If the local congregation has territory that is seldom worked, encourage more regular coverage of this territory. Read the Society's letter dated January 1, 1990, regarding territory seldom worked. Make local application. JM

15 min: "Improving Our Effectiveness as Ministers." Questions and answers. When considering paragraph 4, include two brief demonstrations of the suggested introductions in paragraphs 5 and 6 on page 16 of the July 15, 1988, *Watchtower*. These should be given in a sincere and positive manner.

10 min: Local needs or talk on "What It Means to Be a Christian." This should be based on material in *Insight*, Volume 1, pages 440-1. Highlight importance of following Jesus' example in love and self-sacrifice.

Song 168 and concluding prayer.

TR
KW

WEEK STARTING JANUARY 29 (2/1

Song 135

10 min: Local announcements. Theocratic News. "Identifying Kingdom Halls." Comment on local application.

15 min: *1990 Yearbook* Highlights. Well-prepared talk on introductory material in *1990 Yearbook*. Feature outstanding achievements enjoyed by Jehovah's people as a result of Jehovah's blessing on their zealous service. As time allows, relate some of the encouraging experiences given. Reports from our brothers worldwide should move all of us to share fully in Jehovah's service. Encourage all to benefit from reading the *Yearbook*. LA

20 min: "Effective Introductions." Question-and-answer consideration of article. Demonstrate introduction outlined in paragraph 5. Demonstrate also one of the introductions in the *Reasoning* book (pp. 9-15) that would be appropriate for your territory. Encourage brothers to carry the *Reasoning* book with them in the field service and to use it in answering questions and overcoming objections. Encourage all to share in the field service this weekend.

Song 108 and concluding prayer.

Schedule for congregation studies in the book *Revelation—Its Grand Climax At Hand!*:

January 1:	Pages 186# to 192*
January 8:	Pages 192* to 198#
January 15:	Pages 198# to 205#
January 22:	Pages 205# to 209*
January 29:	Pages 209* to 215#

# To or from chapter heading.
* To or from subheading.

© 1990 Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania. All rights reserved.
Our Kingdom Ministry (USPS 295-360) is published monthly by Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York, Inc., and International Bible Students Association, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Second-class postage paid at Brooklyn, N.Y., and at additional mailing offices. **POSTMASTER**: Send address changes to Watchtower, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Printed in U.S.A.

1990 "PURE LANGUAGE" DISTRICT CONVENTION

[1] Over the past one hundred years, conventions have been an outstanding feature of our worship. Particularly since the revival of our preaching activity in 1919, these gatherings have been marked periods of spiritual refreshment as revealed flashes of light from God's Word have been made known.

[2] Recall, for instance, the unbounded joy manifested at Columbus, Ohio, in 1931 when God's people received the new name, Jehovah's Witnesses. Also, great rejoicing accompanied the truth revealed at Washington, D.C., in 1935, showing that the destiny of the "great crowd" was to survive into Jehovah's new world.—Rev. 7:9.

[3] As our numbers increased following World War II, it was necessary to spread out over the United States with several district conventions. Six of these were held in 1948 with some 66,000 in attendance. Just 41 years later, over 1,360,000 attended 132 "Godly Devotion" District Conventions. What a tremendous increase in happy conventioners! Now it is time to be making the necessary arrangements for attending the 1990 "Pure Language" District Conventions.

[4] All Christians must put language to its most exalted use, praising their Creator and upbuilding their neighbor with wholesome, truthful speech, especially the good news about God's Kingdom. (Matt. 24:14; Titus 2: 7, 8; Heb. 13:15; compare Psalm 109:30.) The 'purity' of this language is also reflected in its being free from words expressing malicious bitterness, anger, wrath, screaming, and similar abusive speech, as well as being free from deceit, obscenity, and corruptness.—Eph. 4:29, 31; 1 Pet. 3:10.

[5] Hence, what a pleasure it will be to attend the four-day "Pure Language" District Conventions planned for this summer and receive counsel and encouragement as we continue to speak the "pure language" of the truth in these critical times. (Zeph. 3:9) By making the necessary arrangements to be there, you can share in the fine spiritual blessings that certainly await those in attendance. Truly, we look to Jehovah to make this another thrilling convention season as we move forward in unitedly worshiping him.

ROOMING ARRANGEMENTS

[6] Following the Service Meeting for the week of January 1, congregations should post on the information board the Recommended Lodging Locations list for the district convention to which your congregation is assigned. This list gives all the motels presently cooperating with the Society's rooming arrangement. By cooperating with these arrangements, the congregations will help the convention organization in its efforts to provide sufficient seats, food, literature, and rooming accommodations for everyone. As you make your plans, lovingly include others who need assistance, especially newly interested ones, so they also can attend every session. (Gal. 6:10) The program will start at 1:30 p.m. on Thursday.

[7] **WHAT YOU SHOULD DO:** As soon as —but NOT before—your congregation posts the Recommended Lodging Locations list containing the addresses, phone numbers, and agreed-upon rates of the motels, you should phone the motel of your choice and make reservations, identifying yourself as one of Jehovah's Witnesses and as a delegate attending the Watchtower convention. Doing so will qualify you for the rates listed, which in most cases have been greatly reduced. One night's DEPOSIT WILL BE REQUIRED at all locations in order to hold the

room. Your deposit should be sent directly to the motel AS SOON AS you make your reservations. If your deposit is not received by the motel within three weeks, your reservations can be canceled. MOTELS ARE NOT OBLIGATED TO HOLD THE ROOMS OR EXTEND THE SPECIAL RATES WITHOUT A DEPOSIT. Please do not make reservations at more than one motel or at motels that you do not intend to use. (Matt. 5:37) This is unkind because it prevents the motels from getting business they could have had and deprives other publishers from using those rooms, which often are vitally needed. If you must cancel your reservation, you should immediately notify the motel. This makes the room available for other delegates. If the motel you call first is filled, call your next selection from the list and so on. The convention Rooming Department will continue to provide the congregations with revised lists as long as necessary, deleting motels that have been filled and including additional motels until everyone has a room. Thus, if all the motels on the list are filled, please wait patiently for the next list, and you will be able to obtain a room.

8 **DORMITORIES:** A few conventions use school dormitories in order to accommodate all of those attending. Usually congregations will receive information on these a month or so after the first motel listing. Those needing accommodations of this type should follow the instructions on the list that is sent to the congregations by the convention.

9 **SPECIAL NEEDS:** This provision is only for baptized Witnesses and unbaptized publishers, including their children, who are all in good standing in the congregation. Arrangements to care for such ones with special needs should be made by the congregation where these attend. Elders and others aware of the individual circumstances can lovingly extend help. This often requires that publishers consider the needs of those in full-time service, the elderly, the infirm, the deaf, and perhaps others, which may include taking such ones with them. Publishers may care for such ones in other ways also. (Jas. 2:15-17; 1 John 3:17, 18) Of course, the convention Rooming Department will endeavor to provide rooming accommodations for publishers with special needs who are unable to care for themselves and who cannot be assisted by those in the congregation where they attend. These publishers may ask the congregation secretary for a Special Needs Room Request Form, discussing their situation with him at that time. The secretary should first speak with the Congregation Service Committee to see if it is possible for the congregation to assist these persons to care for their own rooming accommodations. If not, then he may give them a copy of the Special Needs Room Request Form. Those with special needs are the only ones that should fill out this form. It is to be returned to the secretary and checked for completeness, accuracy, and verification of the circumstances that qualify the person or persons for special needs consideration, which are to be explained in detail in the space provided on the form. This should be done well ahead of the convention. The secretary will then forward the form to the convention Rooming Department. The individual making the request will be notified directly about the accommodations. Those with special needs should NOT go to the convention and request a room when they arrive because the convention Rooming Department must have the verification of the Congregation Service Committee.

10 Private-home accommodations are usually set aside for those who would experience real hardship if such accommodations were not available. They are not intended for those who can afford motel rooms but

who want free or inexpensive rooms just to save money. Similarly, it is not proper for delegates to presume upon the hospitality of our brothers by expecting to be accommodated extra days in order to visit vacation spots or do other things before or after the convention. These rooms are for the convention period only. Those receiving such accommodations should see that they and their children act respectfully toward the home of their host and do not damage anything or rummage through the possessions or private areas in the home. If householders experience any difficulties along this line, these should immediately be brought to the attention of the Rooming Department at the convention, and the brothers there will be happy to help.

[11] **DELEGATES ATTENDING FROM OUTSIDE THE ASSIGNED AREA:** In nearly every case, the location assigned for you to attend is the one nearest your congregation. Seating, literature, food orders, and so forth, are planned on the premise that the majority will attend the convention to which they are assigned. However, if for some reason you will be attending a convention other than the one assigned and need accommodations, the congregation secretary can give you the address of the convention headquarters where you desire to attend. These addresses are listed on the back of the Special Needs Room Request Form. Then write to that convention headquarters and request a copy of the motel listing for that location, sending along a stamped, self-addressed envelope. Upon receipt of this list, use it to make your reservation.

Letter - appreciate your cooperation
Cleaning of K.H.

[12] **YOUR COOPERATION NEEDED:** The smoothness and success of this rooming arrangement depends on the cooperation of everyone involved. (Compare Genesis 6:22.) Thus, we are asking everyone to cooperate fully with the Society's rooming arrangement and use ONLY the motels on the list so as to avoid major difficulties that we are experiencing in our negotiations. Many are taking to heart the clear direction that has been given in the January *Our Kingdom Ministry* convention inserts for the past few years, and many good results are being experienced. However, it is still necessary to encourage everyone to observe the following guidelines for obtaining motel accommodations:

"He did just so!"

a) Make reservations ONLY AFTER the congregation posts the Recommended Lodging Locations list from the convention.

b) You should not accept a higher price than what is quoted for a motel on the list.

c) Please do not make reservations at more than one motel with the idea of checking each one, selecting the best one, and then canceling the others.

d) Do not reserve rooms for yourself or others without giving names and sending the deposits for each room immediately. If a deposit is not received within three weeks after the reservation is made, the motel can cancel the reservation.

e) Do not put more people in the room than the law and the management allow, which is normally no more than four or five persons, including children. Remember, you are paying a rate based upon no more than four or five persons in the room.

f) Do not check in before 1:00 p.m. or whatever is the motel policy. You may check in after the program that day, since your deposit guarantees your room.

g) Do not cook or heat food in the room, unless it has a kitchenette for that purpose, and be careful not to soil anything in the room with food.

h) Children should not be allowed in hallways, elevators, or swimming pools without a parent or adult guardian with them. Swimming pools should not be used after their closing time.

[13] Some violations in these areas make it difficult to negotiate good rates and also bring reproach on Jehovah's name and organization. (Ps. 119:168) Therefore, the Society will be asking the Rooming Departments to check with the motels during the convention to determine if any are experiencing such problems and who is involved. Your compliance in these matters is earnestly sought so that the Society may continue assisting delegates to obtain reasonably priced accommodations. On the other hand, IF YOU EXPERIENCE A PROBLEM WITH A MOTEL, please do not hesitate to bring it to the attention of the Rooming Department overseer during the convention, so he can assist you in resolving the matter that day. The convention organization is working hard to save our brothers as much expense as possible, so it is in the best interests of all for everyone to cooperate fully with the Society's rooming arrangement. The listing is comprehensive enough to give a choice of good-quality accommodations and yet give preference to the motels that cooperate. Our aim with this arrangement is to help delegates to be accommodated as comfortably and economically as possible so they will be refreshed and fully able to enjoy the fine spiritual program.

FOOD SERVICE

[14] A simplified food service arrangement similar to last year is planned for 1990. This greatly eases the work load and allows more attention to be given to the spiritual aspects of the convention, with the workers being able to enjoy more of the program. (Ex. 12:16b; Deut. 31:12; *it* Vol. 1 pp. 503, 821; compare Luke 10:38-42.) The menu provides sufficient sustenance for the morning and noon periods. Compare Matthew 14:14-20. For evening meals, everyone is free to make his own arrangements, although some food will be available at the convention.

Mary content to listen - need few things

Fish + bread

what you need to eat"

Support of food service.

[15] The Society appreciates very much the fine support you brothers and sisters have been giving to the food service arrangements at the district conventions over the years. This has made it possible to rent good buildings and care for the convention expenses. It has also enabled you to remain at the convention site during the short noon break and to be present, on time and refreshed, for the more important spiritual program. + time for visit

SIGN-LANGUAGE SESSIONS

[16] As you will note in the February 15, 1990, *Watchtower,* sign-language interpreting will be provided at ONLY 16 specific convention cities. NO provision will be made at any other conventions for sign language. This has proved to be a real blessing for a number of years now for those with this special need by providing good-quality interpreting and larger groups with which to enjoy upbuilding fellowship. Those who are signers should let the deaf in their congregations know of the arrangements and help them to attend where the sign-language provision is made by the Society.

Song 24 — Irwin Cobb

[NOTE TO THE BODY OF ELDERS: Please read the Society's December 15, 1989, convention assignment letter for your congregation during your Service Meeting for the week of January 1, and after that meeting post the Recommended Lodging Locations list on the information board. NO ONE, INCLUDING THE ELDERS, SHOULD MAKE ANY MOTEL RESERVATIONS BEFORE THIS SERVICE MEETING. Please read the assignment letter again at your next meeting, and put it back on the information board. In this way all the congregations will receive the information the same week.

The congregation secretary should handle convention-related material and announcements on future meetings. All elders will want to cooperate fully to ensure the prompt, enthusiastic, and effective handling of convention matters.]

Announcements

- Literature offer for **January and February**: Any 192-page book published prior to 1980 that the congregation has in stock for the reduced contribution of 50¢, with the following exceptions: *Family Life, Great Teacher, This Life, Truth,* and *Youth.* There is a limited supply of *Commentary on James* that may be ordered from Brooklyn. (For obtaining credit, elders should refer to the guidelines in the Society's letter of December 21, 1988.) If the congregation has no stock of books to be offered at the reduced rate, the *Worldwide Security* book should be offered for a contribution of $1.00. This book may be ordered from Brooklyn. **March**: *The Bible—God's Word or Man's?* for a contribution of $1.00. **April and May**: *Watchtower* subscription. Where a subscription is not obtained, two magazines and a copy of any brochure may be offered for the contribution of 80¢.
- Congregations should be sure to order an ample supply of the *God's Word* book well in advance of the month of March.
- Starting in February and no later than March 1, the new public talk for circuit overseers will be "Exulting in Jehovah at Poland Conventions." This will be a slide presentation recounting some of the highlights of the 1989 "Godly Devotion" District Conventions held in Poland.
- The special public talk for the 1990 Memorial season will be given worldwide on Sunday, March 25, 1990. The subject of the talk will be "Reach Out for the Real Life!" An outline will be provided. Those congregations having the visit of the circuit overseer, a circuit assembly, or a special assembly day that weekend will have the special talk the following week. No congregation should have the special talk before March 25.
- U.S. Selective Service regulations require that all men register when reaching 18 years of age. All of those required to do so should take care of the matter promptly, viewing it as a Christian's obligation to the superior authorities. Elders will want to have this in mind and give appropriate reminders to young brothers nearing the age of 18. Questions as to the young Christian's responsibilities in this regard may be answered by the elders.
- New Publications Available:
  - *Aid to Bible Understanding,* Volume 6 (Li-Oven) —Dutch
  - *Life—How Did It Get Here? By Evolution or by Creation?* (Small size) —Croatian, Polish
  - *My Book of Bible Stories* —Icelandic
  - *Questions Young People Ask—Answers That Work* —Japanese
  - *The Bible—God's Word or Man's?* —Japanese, Korean
  - *United in Worship of the Only True God* —Swahili
  - *Worldwide Security Under the "Prince of Peace"* —Ukrainian
  - *Jehovah's Witnesses and the Question of Blood* —Arabic

(*Continued on page 8, col. 3*)

Effective Introductions

[1] When sharing in the house-to-house work, we are constantly faced with the question, "What will I say first?" Experienced publishers who get good results in the field service offer a number of helpful suggestions. What are some of these?

[2] First, it is important to be sincerely interested in the people to whom we speak. Such personal interest is demonstrated in both words and actions. It is important to take into consideration the viewpoint of the householder. Ask appropriate questions and then listen carefully to his response. By all means, we must try to help the householder see how he can benefit personally by considering the subject we are discussing.

CONSIDER THEIR VIEWPOINT

[3] When Jesus was witnessing to the Samaritan woman at a well near Sychar, some of his expressions sounded strange to her. They were not in harmony with her thinking or the way she worshiped. Jesus carefully listened, and when making a reply, he took into consideration what she said. He wanted to help her. (John 4:13, 14, 19-26) Do we endeavor to follow Jesus' example in this respect as we share in the witness work?

[4] If people in your territory respond to your opening words by saying, "I have my own religion," what might you do? The Bible writer said: "The heart of the righteous one meditates so as to answer." (Prov. 15:28) Do you do this? Have you considered the information on pages 18-19 of the *Reasoning* book with the principle of this scripture in mind? You might also work with publishers who are effective in field service in order to learn how to make your introductions more effective.

[5] In areas where many people use the objection that they have their own religion, you may find it beneficial to anticipate their comment and bring up the subject first. For example, after an initial greeting, you might say: "Do you have your own religion? [Listen to their reply.] I thought you might because most people in this area do. However, the reason for my call this morning is . . ." Then continue with the subject you wish to discuss.

[6] If many householders say, "I'm busy," you could select one or more of the ideas expressed on pages 19-20 of the *Reasoning* book and adapt them to the needs of your territory. Variations of these expressions may be used in anticipation of objections that are heard frequently.

USING INTRODUCTIONS FROM THE *REASONING* BOOK

[7] Many are finding good success in using the introductions on pages 9-15 of the *Reasoning* book. You will notice that these consider the subjects people are generally concerned with, such as current events, personal safety, employment, housing, family life, and the future. However, notice also that the wording of the suggested introductions in the *Reasoning* book invites the householder to express himself. It helps him to see the importance of the subject presented and that it affects him personally. Effective use of these introductions may prevent householders from using some of the more common objections.

[8] Give careful thought to introductions that you believe will be most effective in your territory. Learn to use the introductions in the *Reasoning* book. Benefit from the experience of other publishers. Pray for Jehovah's blessing on your efforts. With good effort and Jehovah's blessing, it may be that more people in your territory will respond favorably to the good news of salvation.

Offer Literature (*Cont'd*)

may, I would like to point out how you can benefit even more from the book. It will only take a few minutes." Then demonstrate how we study the Bible with the help of the publication. Our purpose at the door does not change when the householder already has a book. Remember, our primary goal is to "make disciples."—Matt. 28:19.

INFORMAL WITNESSING

[6] We should also be alert to the many opportunities we may have to present literature in informal witnessing. Think of ways to witness to visitors, relatives, workmates, schoolmates, people we meet when shopping, and those we meet between homes or doors when we are in the field service. Plan ahead, having literature available to present on such occasions whenever possible. Often, it is not difficult to carry one or more of the small publications with us. Much good can be accomplished through informal witnessing.—1 Pet. 3:15.

[7] Jehovah's organization has generously supplied us with literature to keep us spiritually strong and to aid us in spreading the good news. Being alert to opportunities to offer Bible literature will help us magnify Jehovah's name.—Ps. 34:3.

PRESENTING THE GOOD NEWS

By Using Tracts Effectively

[1] During the 1987 "Trust in Jehovah" District Convention, four new tracts were released. They are entitled *Why You Can Trust the Bible, What Do Jehovah's Witnesses Believe?, Life in a Peaceful New World,* and *What Hope for Dead Loved Ones?* Have you been using these tracts effectively in the field?

[2] Many publishers leave tracts at doors where no one is at home. And they give them to people who are too busy to listen at the time a call is made. Some find that if they use a tract to introduce themselves at the door, it helps to stimulate the householder's interest. Others prefer offering them as a free gift on calls where no literature is placed but where some interest is shown.

WHEN AND HOW TO USE THEM

[3] By being versatile and alert to opportunities, you may find many occasions to offer tracts. For instance, tracts can be helpful when witnessing to relatives. You can use tracts when you are on vacation, while shopping and traveling, at school, or at your place of employment. Do you keep tracts within easy reach, perhaps in your coat or shirt pocket, purse, or briefcase? Having tracts with you at all times may encourage you to witness informally. Why not look for occasions to offer tracts?

[4] Regardless of the occasion, you can use the tracts to give a more effective witness. Although the message they contain is brief, what they say is very convincing and is supported with clear Scriptural argumentation. The tracts are colorfully illustrated and can be useful tools to accomplish much good in the ministry. Be alert to offer them to people everywhere.

IN FIELD SERVICE

[5] Have you taken advantage of the thought-provoking titles of the tracts to cultivate interest in the Kingdom message when working from house to house? Some publishers highlight the title of a tract right away in their introduction. Why not try this approach yourself? You might say: "Hello. I'm glad to find you at home. I have volunteered to share in delivering a very important message. It is found in this tract *Life in a Peaceful New World*. This is your copy. It is free. [Give it to the householder, and direct attention to the cover.] Wouldn't you like to live in such peaceful surroundings?" If circumstances then allow, continue with the Topic for Conversation, and tie in the offer for the month.

[6] Depending on where you live, you may find it beneficial to state that your message is from the Bible. The tract *Why You Can Trust the Bible* may be very effective in your area. For instance, you might say: "We are leaving a free Bible message with our neighbors today. Here is your copy. [Give it to the householder.] Notice the subject is about the Bible. Do you think that people have lost confidence in the Bible today? [Allow for a response.] This tract will help you see why we can trust what the Bible says." Continue with the Topic for Conversation, showing the blessings God has in store for the earth.

[7] Distributing Bible tracts is a time-tested and effective means of presenting the "good news." (Matt. 24:14) They play an important role in our public ministry and when we are witnessing informally. Let us use our beautiful tracts effectively to give a fine witness and thus help others learn about God's Kingdom.

Improving Effectiveness (*Cont'd*)

suggestions can help us to improve our effectiveness as ministers.

[6] Being effective also involves thoroughness. (Eph. 6:13) Be alert to notice where more than one family lives in a house. Some people live in basement apartments, above garages, or in other locations not directly accessible from the front door. Seek out various family members—an older person who may not ordinarily come to the door or someone who may be at work when calls are usually made at the home. It may be that by calling at another hour, you may meet other family members. Evening witnessing often provides such opportunities.

MAKE IT OUR GOAL

[7] Improving our effectiveness in the ministry is a worthy goal most of us can attain. It takes heartfelt prayer and advance preparation. As our effectiveness in the field service grows, we may be able to help someone else to make similar progress.—Gal. 6:6.

[8] Remember, our teaching work will not end with the "great tribulation." (Matt. 24:21) We anticipate years of helping resurrected ones to learn Jehovah's ways. Our joy during the Millennium will surely abound as we see taught ones loyally submit to Christ's reign. By improving our effectiveness in the preaching and teaching work, we can accomplish more in our ministry—to the honor and praise of Jehovah.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ **Belgium reported a new peak of 24,464 publishers during August, an 8-percent increase over last year's average. Total baptized for the year was 1,573.**

◆ **Brazil finished the 1989 service year with 266,720 publishers, a 17-percent increase over last year's average.**

OCTOBER SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. Mags.	Av. R.V.	Av. Bi.St.
Sp'l Pios.	236	128.4	97.1	56.5	5.3
Pios.	65,630	84.0	43.0	27.5	2.5
Aux. Pios.	38,829	59.7	32.0	16.6	1.3
Pubs.	708,916	9.8	6.6	3.7	0.4
TOTAL	813,611				

Newly Dedicated Ones Baptized: 3,494

The October report shows an outstanding new peak in regular pioneers, up 1,110 over the previous peak in September.

Identifying Kingdom Halls

[1] Each Kingdom Hall should be clearly identified by an appropriate sign that reads: "Kingdom Hall of Jehovah's Witnesses." The sign should be neat, in good taste, and well maintained.

[2] Where congregations using different languages meet in the same Kingdom Hall, ordinarily a Kingdom Hall sign should be posted in each language. This undoubtedly makes it easier for people who speak those languages to identify our place of worship. The bodies of elders of the congregations concerned should be able to make arrangements for posting appropriate Kingdom Hall signs in the languages of the congregations using a particular Kingdom Hall.—Phil. 2:4.

[3] Additionally, where practical, meeting times should be posted and kept up-to-date. A Kingdom Hall used by more than one language group should have a composite sign signifying the meeting times of each language group.

Announcements (*Cont'd*)

Jehovah's Witnesses—Unitedly Doing God's Will Worldwide —Tamil, Turkish

School and Jehovah's Witnesses —Chinese

Should You Believe in the Trinity? —Dutch, Hungarian, Korean

"This Good News of the Kingdom" —Haitian Creole

- New Cassette Recordings Available:
  Listening to the Great Teacher (set of five cassettes and a book in an album; congregation and public: $11.25; pioneers: $9.50) —Greek
  A Revelation to John (single cassette; congregation and public: $2.00; pioneers: $1.75) —Portuguese

OUR KINGDOM MINISTRY

FEBRUARY 1990

Vol. 33, No. 2

FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Meetings for Field Service

FEBRUARY 5-11

Witnessing with the Bible

1. Why use the Bible?
2. How can you encourage the householder to use his Bible?
3. What features of the Bible do you use?

FEBRUARY 12-18

Informal witnessing

1. Why is such activity important?
2. Where may it be done?
3. What discretion should be exercised?

FEBRUARY 19-25

How can we tactfully respond to those who say:

1. "I am busy"?
2. "I am not interested"?
3. "We have our own religion"?

FEBRUARY 26–MARCH 4

How can parents help their children

1. Prepare for magazine activity?
2. Share a Scriptural thought with householder?
3. Maintain proper conduct in field service?

TOPIC FOR CONVERSATION

Peace—Can It Be Yours?

Ps. 37:1, 11—Earth-wide peace promised.

Ps. 37:34—Importance of keeping God's way.

Skilled Workers Using God's Word Aright

1st & Foremost

1 Christian ministers are rightly referred to as "God's fellow workers." (1 Cor. 3:9) It should be our goal to develop skill as workmen who handle "the word of the truth aright."—2 Tim. 2:15.

2 To help us become skilled in the Christian ministry, the Society has included several unique features in the *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures*. Are you familiar with them? Do you use these features in your field ministry and in your personal Bible study?

A VERSATILE PROVISION

3 When the *New World Translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures* was released in 1950, we found the cross-references, footnotes, appendix, and chain references to be very helpful in our ministry, in preparing for congregation meetings, and in general personal study. Then, in 1984, how thrilled we were to receive the *New World Translation Reference Bible!* What a superb provision to assist us in our effort to become skilled workers who use God's Word aright! Through diligent use of this versatile provision, we are now better equipped than ever before to build solid spiritual qualities in ourselves and others.—Matt. 7:24; 1 Tim. 4:16; Heb. 5:14.

4 While engaging in the ministry, you may meet a sincere Catholic who cites Matthew 16:18 as proof that Peter is the rock upon which the Catholic Church is built. When this happens, you can look up the scripture in your *New World Translation* with cross-references and find five scriptures referenced on the word "rock-mass." These scriptures show that Christ, rather than Peter, is the Foundation of the congregation. By consulting the same text in the *New World Translation Reference Bible,* you will find additional information in the footnote on the word "rock-mass," explaining its meaning in the original Greek.

5 A section entitled "Bible Topics for Discussion" is another feature that has proved to be helpful in the field ministry. When working in territory that is frequently covered, you may want to select a topic different from what is featured in *Our Kingdom Ministry*. Under subjects such as "Earth," "Kingdom," and

(*Continued on page 3, col. 2*)

Outstanding Magazines Featured

1 The April and May issues of *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* will feature striking articles of interest to all who seek a happy future. For example, "Who Will Lead Mankind to Peace?" and "World Peace—What Will It Really Mean?" are the subjects of the April 1 and April 15 issues of *The Watchtower*. Few people know the correct answers to these questions. But Jehovah has not left us in doubt. (Amos 3:7) Surely, millions of honesthearted ones would also like to have a truthful answer.

2 *Awake!* issues for April and May will include the subjects "What Prospects for Longer Life?," "A Clean Earth—Will You Live to See It?," and "A World Without Guns—Is It Possible?" Do you agree that people in your territory should have the opportunity to read these issues?

INCREASED PARTICIPATION

3 We should plan now to participate fully in the distribution of all these outstanding issues coming in April and May. Why not make arrangements to devote more than the usual amount of time to magazine distribution? With such timely subjects being considered, we can offer the magazines with confidence and enthusiasm.

4 What will help us increase our magazine placements? To begin with, we should read the magazines thoroughly. The more familiar we are with the magazines, the greater our zeal will be in offering them. While reading, we should try to find points to highlight in various articles. What is there in each article that might appeal to certain types of people? We can ask ourselves: 'Who would especially appreciate these articles? What would appeal to a neighbor, an acquaintance, a businessperson, a student, and so forth?' To be truly effective, we should be able to make a personal recommendation of the magazines based on our knowledge and enjoyment of the timely articles.

SET A PERSONAL GOAL

5 Some may want to set a personal goal for magazine placements in April and May. If you do that, be sure to request a corresponding increase in your magazine order. This should be done right away, especially if you plan to auxiliary pioneer during these months. In this way the congregation can order extra magazines in sufficient time to have them on hand when needed.

(*Continued on page 4, col. 3*)

Meetings to Help Us Make Disciples

WEEK STARTING FEBRUARY 5

Song 180

10 min: Local announcements. Plan now to auxiliary pioneer in April. Order additional magazines you will need for April and May. Inform congregation of what older books are available, or encourage use of *Worldwide Security* book as alternate offer.

20 min: "Skilled Workers Using God's Word Aright." Question-and-answer coverage. Read scripture citations as time permits. Emphasize that first and foremost we are ministers. Strive to be skilled in use of Bible. Do not be content just to place literature. School or service overseer demonstrates helping new publisher get acquainted with features of *New World Translation* (1984 Edition).

15 min: Question Box. Talk by elder. Make tactful but specific application of counsel to local situation as needed. May draw audience into discussion.

Song 190 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING FEBRUARY 12

Song 85

10 min: Local announcements and selected Announcements from *Our Kingdom Ministry*. Encourage all to be out in field service this weekend. Review articles in current magazines that can be used effectively in local territory. Accounts report. Read Society acknowledgment of contributions received during January. Commend brothers for contributions in support of local congregation.

15 min: "Outstanding Magazines Featured." Talk and discussion of material with some questions. Include a few local experiences of publishers placing magazines in street work, informal witnessing, or on magazine routes.

20 min: Practical Suggestions for Placing Magazines. Discuss the following suggestions and have publishers comment on success they have enjoyed in applying them: (1) Read the magazines and get to know the articles well. (2) Select articles that will be of special interest in the community. (3) Try evening witnessing with magazines. (4) Speak on just one subject, and highlight just one magazine, offering the other one as a companion. (5) Speak slowly and distinctly with a friendly tone of voice. Encourage all to try these practical suggestions as they seek to place magazines in the local territory.

Song 6 and concluding prayer.

RG
RJ

WEEK STARTING FEBRUARY 19

Song 207

CM

8 min: Local announcements, including arrangements for weekend field service. Theocratic News.

BB

7 min: The Benefits of Regular Family Bible Study. Talk. For decades Jehovah's organization has encouraged family heads to conduct a regular Bible study with family members. Where this has been done, the benefits have been many. Such study has contributed to a spirit of love and peace within the family circle. Children have progressed to the point of becoming dedicated servants of Jehovah, have exerted a positive influence on the local congregation, and often have entered full-time service. This has brought great joy to Christian parents and others who have watched the progress made. ES

17 min: Reaching the Hearts of Youths. Elder briefly discusses points from publications especially designed to assist youths. In addition to a regular family study, family members benefit from spiritual discussions as occasions may arise. Demonstrate a family discussion where father has a warm relationship with children. Their discussion is an informal interchange of comments, not question-and-answer session. One child in family has asked if he can play ball with neighborhood children. Develop material on pages 64-7 of *Young People Ask* book. Parent asks searching questions to discern whether child understands and agrees with Scriptural principles involved. Emphasize that close friends do not have to be of same age. Select young ones who have read portions of book, and get their observations. Have them point out why material is helpful. Encourage young ones to read book, and stress need for parents to be familiar with its contents so as to include appropriate points in family discussions.

13 min: Elder interviews parents who have had or who are having success rearing children in the truth. Emphasize the joy received and what they have found to be helpful in having regular, meaningful family study and discussions. Make heartwarming appeal for parents to conduct family study regularly and for youths to cooperate. Circumstances will not always be ideal. All in family need to work together. Doing so, they can help one another to stay on the way to life.—1 Tim. 4:16.

Song 123 and concluding prayer.

BB
JA

WEEK STARTING FEBRUARY 26

Song 172

5 min: Local announcements. Encourage all to obtain adequate supply of *God's Word* book and have a full share in offering the new book in field service this weekend.

22 min: "Presenting the Good News—With the *God's Word* Book." Questions and answers. In connection with paragraph 4, have an experienced publisher demonstrate presentation in the door-to-door activity. Emphasize how to reason with householder, using paragraphs 2 and 4 in chapter 1. When considering paragraph 5 of the article, have a pioneer demonstrate use of introductory paragraph on page 5 for presenting the book in business territory or street work.

18 min: "Showing Trust in Jehovah by Pioneering." Warm, enthusiastic question-and-answer coverage by service overseer. Interview one or two pioneers, highlighting joys received as difficulties were overcome. Relate what is being done locally to offer practical assistance to the pioneers.

Song 14 and concluding prayer.

Schedule for congregation studies in the book *Revelation—Its Grand Climax At Hand!*:

February 5: Pages 215# to 220
February 12: Pages 221 to 228
February 19: Pages 229 to 234
February 26: Pages 235 to 243*

To or from chapter heading.

* To or from subheading.

© 1990 Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania. All rights reserved. Our Kingdom Ministry (USPS 295-360) is published monthly by Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York, Inc., and International Bible Students Association, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Second-class postage paid at Brooklyn, N.Y., and at additional mailing offices. **POSTMASTER**: Send address changes to Watchtower, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Printed in U.S.A.

Announcements

- Literature offer for **February**: Any 192-page book published prior to 1980 that the congregation has in stock for the reduced contribution of 50¢, with the following exceptions: *Family Life, Great Teacher, This Life, Truth,* and *Youth.* There is a limited supply of *Commentary on James* that may be ordered from Brooklyn. (For obtaining credit, elders should refer to the guidelines in the Society's letter of December 21, 1988.) If the congregation has no stock of books to be offered at the reduced rate, the *Worldwide Security* book should be offered for a contribution of $1.00. This book may be ordered from Brooklyn. **March:** *The Bible—God's Word or Man's?* for a contribution of $1.00. **April and May:** *Watchtower* subscription. Where a subscription is not obtained, two magazines and a copy of any brochure, except the *School* brochure, may be offered for the contribution of 80¢.
- The secretary and service overseer should review the activity of all regular pioneers. If any are having difficulty meeting the requirement of hours, elders should arrange for assistance to be given. For suggestions, review Society's letters (S-201) of October 1, 1988, and October 1, 1989. Also, see paragraphs 12-20 of the August 1986 *Our Kingdom Ministry* insert.
- On April 28 the Brooklyn Bethel Home and factory and Watchtower Farms buildings will be closed for spring cleaning, so there will be no arrangements for tours or for congregations to pick up literature on that day.
- The Memorial celebration will be held Tuesday, April 10, 1990. Although the talk may start earlier, please remember that the passing of the Memorial bread and wine *should not begin until after sundown.* Check with local sources to determine when sundown occurs in your area. No other meetings are to be conducted on that date. If your congregation normally has meetings on Tuesday, you may want to switch those to another time of the week if the hall is available. If your Service Meeting is affected, it may be possible to incorporate into another Service Meeting any parts scheduled for that week that are particularly applicable to your congregation.
- Every baptized publisher who has been issued an identification card (S-65) should turn in the old card to the presiding overseer in exchange for an updated and revised card, if this has not been done already. A supply of the new cards was included with the annual shipment of forms. Please refer to the February 1989 *Our Kingdom Ministry* for details.
- Starting with the January 1, 1990, issue, the Ukrainian *Watchtower* became a semimonthly edition. Beginning with the January 1990 issue, the Ukrainian *Awake!* became a quarterly publication.

(Continued on page 4, col. 3)

Showing Trust in Jehovah by Pioneering

[1] Putting Kingdom interests first requires trust in Jehovah. (Ps. 56:11; Prov. 3:5; Matt. 6:33) We have to turn our mind away from what the world considers important and concentrate on spiritual values. While the world appeals to the desire for material things, Jehovah entreats us to be content with the really important things.—1 Tim. 6:8; Phil. 1:10.

[2] This is especially a challenge to Christian youths who want to take Jehovah's commands seriously. They may be pressured by their teachers and their peers at school who consider higher education essential to success in life. While recognizing they have material needs, many Christian youths wisely resist such pressure and choose the pioneer ministry as their career. Trusting in Jehovah's promises, they look to him to care for their needs.—Ps. 62:2; 68:19; 1 Tim. 5:8; 6:9, 10.

REVIEW PERSONAL CIRCUMSTANCES

[3] *The Watchtower* of November 15, 1982, encouraged each one of us to ask: "Can I really justify before Jehovah the fact that I am not a pioneer?" Obviously, many were not then in a position to pioneer. But they did not become discouraged, knowing that wholehearted service in any amount is always acceptable to Jehovah. (Mic. 6:8; 2 Cor. 8:12) Later, as personal circumstances changed, prayerful reconsideration of that 1982 *Watchtower* article has enabled some to be among the thousands of individuals who have more recently taken up the regular pioneer service.

[4] If personal circumstances prevented you from entering the pioneer service when the above statement was printed in 1982, have your circumstances changed? In the United States, over 17,000 pioneer applications were processed last year! No doubt many of these applicants wanted to become pioneers earlier but had to wait for a change in circumstances.

[5] In some cases, the necessary change may have to do with one's mental attitude about pioneer service. Or it may simply involve making a good schedule for service. At times a change in personal responsibilities and obligations is needed for opening the way to pioneer service. Therefore, it is good to make this a regular matter of prayer to Jehovah along with an honest evaluation of ourselves and our circumstances. Thousands have done so and are now enjoying the blessings of pioneer service.

[6] If a frank appraisal of your circumstances indicates you may be one who could begin pioneering in the not-too-distant future, why not start auxiliary pioneer service on a continuing basis now? Within a few months, you will likely develop return visits and Bible studies. This can aid you in making a smooth transition to the regular pioneer service, possibly before the beginning of the new service year.

[7] Jehovah is accomplishing great things in the last days of the present wicked system. Now is the time for all of us to draw close to him and to bless his name "all day long." (Ps. 145:2; Jas. 4:8) If your circumstances allow you to do so and you qualify, let pioneer service be another evidence of your trust in Jehovah. —Ps. 94:18.

Skilled Workers *(Cont'd)*

"Last Days," you will find scriptures that could be used in a house-to-house presentation or a Scriptural discussion on a return visit.

MEMORY AIDS

[6] If you cannot remember where a certain scripture is located when having a Bible discussion, you can turn to "Bible Words Indexed" in the back of your Bible and get the needed help. Do you use this valuable feature?

TURN

[7] The foreword on page 5 gives convincing evidence to show that the *New World Translation* is a scholarly work. The appendix provides a clear explanation of why the use of the divine name is appropriate. It also proves Scripturally what "Gehenna," "Hades," "Sheol," and "soul" mean. Additionally, by referring to the "Table of the Books of the Bible" on pages 1546-7, we can find out who Tu wrote each book, where it was written, when it was written, and the time covered.

[8] Truly, Jehovah has provided what we need to be "completely equipped for every good work." (2 Tim. 3:17) By using the *New World Translation* along with the Bible publications we will be offering, we can effectively do the work assigned. (Luke 6:47, 48) As we prove to be skilled workmen, using God's Word aright, we can confidently expect the Master to say: "Well done"! —Matt. 25:21.

PRESENTING THE GOOD NEWS

With the *God's Word* Book

[1] In his letter to a fellow evangelizer, the apostle Paul wrote: "All Scripture is inspired of God and beneficial for teaching, for reproving, for setting things straight, for disciplining in righteousness."—2 Tim. 3:16.

[2] As modern-day proclaimers of the good news, we believe this statement with all our heart. We accept the Bible as God's inspired Word. We welcome its guidance in every aspect of our lives. (Ps. 119:105; John 17:17) But how can we help others to accept the Bible as God's Word and apply its principles in their daily living?

HOW TO DO IT

[3] As we share in the first public distribution of the new book *The Bible—God's Word or Man's?* during the month of March, we will be building confidence in the Bible and helping people see the benefits of living according to its inspired counsel. What a privilege this will be!

[4] What can we say when offering the book? After a friendly greeting, we might call attention to Proverbs 14:12 to show that successful living requires wise direction. Wrong direction can be calamitous. Then read Proverbs 2:6, 7 to show that Jehovah provides true wisdom. We could reason with the householder regarding the need to turn to the Bible to find godly wisdom. Then we could say: "This publication shows that the Bible is a reliable source of sound advice on problems people face. Please note what is stated here in paragraph 2 on page 5. [Read paragraph 2, and if time permits, read paragraph 4.] This publication will help you appreciate that the Bible is indeed God's Word and that it contains practical guidance in all matters of life. This book is yours for a contribution of just $1.00."

[5] A householder may appear to be busy or say he is not interested, not wanting to get involved in a lengthy discussion. To make a brief presentation, you might say: "No doubt you would agree there are many problems facing mankind." Then read the introductory paragraph of chapter 1. After the householder comments on the concluding question in that paragraph, you could say: "The Bible tells us that very soon now God himself will solve all mankind's perplexing problems. This book gives powerful evidence to show that the Bible is true, since it is God's Word and not man's. I would like you to have it for a contribution of just $1.00."

FILLING THE NEED

[6] This new book, *The Bible—God's Word or Man's?,* will enable sincere readers to understand and appreciate that the Bible is truly God's Word. Honestly considering what it says may start them off on the road to life. Therefore, make a special effort to place this book with as many people as you can.

[7] All of us should have read the new book through before the March campaign begins. We will want to give the *God's Word* book the widest distribution possible, featuring it in every aspect of the ministry.

Question Box

- How can we display Christian manners when attending the Congregation Book Study?

We are usually observed by our neighbors, and they will at times comment on and even react to our conduct. (Compare 1 Corinthians 4:9.) As Jehovah's servants, we want their comments and reactions to our behavior to be favorable. (1 Pet. 2:12) This is true in connection with our activity at the Congregation Book Study. Since the majority of these are held in private homes, special care must be exercised so that our manners reflect well on everything we do. Where parking is limited, why not make arrangements to carpool so as to prevent undue irritation to those in the neighborhood of the book study? Our love for our neighbor will make us refrain from inconsiderately parking our car in a way that could cause him inconvenience or distress.

We are joyful whenever we meet, and this often results in animated conversation before and after the meeting. (Mic. 2:12) Good manners and consideration for others would dictate that the volume of our conversation be kept at a modest level. (Matt. 7:12; Gal. 6:10) Christian love would also impel us to restrain our children from running outside and from damaging other people's property. (Prov. 29:15; 1 Cor. 13:4, 5) This would include respectful conduct in the home where the book study is conducted. If any improper conduct is observed, the elders should not delay in giving loving and firm counsel so that problems do not arise that could result in complaints from neighbors, difficulties for the householder who has hospitably opened his home for the study, or inconvenience for those attending a particular book study location.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ Japan's new publisher peak for September was 138,975. The number of regular pioneers increased by about 2,200 over the previous peak in August. Five new circuits have been started in the new service year. In September, 128 Pioneer Service School classes were held in 99 circuits, and a total of 3,068 regular pioneers went through this course.

◆ Papua New Guinea had a 9-percent increase in September with a new peak of 2,272 publishers reporting.

◆ Sri Lanka had a new peak of 1,249 publishers reporting in September.

◆ Uganda had a new peak of 642 publishers in September. Two circuit assemblies had a combined attendance of 1,374 with 34 baptized.

NOVEMBER SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. Mags.	Av. R.V.	Av. Bi.St.
Sp'l Pios.	243	128.1	81.8	54.6	5.4
Pios.	64,351	80.9	35.0	26.7	2.6
Aux. Pios.	32,821	58.2	25.9	16.3	1.4
Pubs.	705,095	9.7	6.1	3.7	0.4
TOTAL	802,510				

Newly Dedicated Ones Baptized: 3,508

Outstanding Magazines *(Cont'd)*

[6] Of course, there are many ways to place magazines other than in the house-to-house ministry. We can offer magazines in street witnessing and while calling on businesses. Many brothers have established magazine routes. When making return visits on interested persons, the latest issues can be left. Informal witnessing is also an excellent way to give a witness and place magazines. Sometimes just showing their eye-catching covers is enough to start a conversation or to place them.

[7] Remember that our magazines are different. They point the way to peace, happiness, and everlasting life. (John 17:3) So plan now to enjoy extra activity with the outstanding articles to be published in the April and May issues of *The Watchtower* and *Awake!*

Announcements *(Cont'd)*

- The Arabic *Awake!* magazine became a semimonthly publication as of the January 8, 1990, issue.
- New Publications Available:

  Questions Young People Ask—Answers That Work
  —Chinese, Korean

  Should You Believe in the Trinity?
  —Indonesian

- New Cassette Recordings Available:

  Exodus (set of three; congregation and public: $4.50; pioneers: $3.75)
  —Spanish

  Leviticus (set of two; congregation and public: $3.00; pioneers: $2.50)
  —Spanish

OUR KINGDOM MINISTRY

MARCH 1990
Vol. 33, No. 3
FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Meetings for Field Service

MARCH 5-11

Offering *God's Word* book

1. How will you introduce the Topic for Conversation?
2. What specific points will you refer to?

MARCH 12-18

Calling back on placements

1. How will you introduce yourself?
2. What will you talk about?
3. How will you suggest a Bible study?

MARCH 19-25

The Lord's Evening Meal

1. Why start talking about the Memorial celebration now?
2. How will you invite newly interested ones?
3. Why explain what will take place?

MARCH 26–APRIL 1

1. Why should we keep speaking the good news without letup?
2. How can we maintain a proper attitude?
3. Why offer the *Watchtower* subscription?

TOPIC FOR CONVERSATION

Man's Need for Wise Direction.

Prov. 14:12—Human wisdom not reliable.

Prov. 2:6, 7—Jehovah gives practical wisdom.

Build Faith in God's Word

[1] If ever there was a time when strong faith was needed, it is now. Many people have no faith at all and no hope for the future. Religious and political leaders have raised false hopes so often that many people openly despair. Truly, as the apostle Paul explained, "Faith is not a possession of all people." (2 Thess. 3:2) However, faith is a possession of Jehovah's Witnesses. We have complete confidence that the promises found in God's Word will be fulfilled.

[2] Strong faith makes Jehovah's Witnesses stand out as different from other people. It motivates fine works that benefit others as well as ourselves, while bringing honor to God. Such faith results from allowing God's Word to exert power in our lives. The present-day international brotherhood of genuine Christians demonstrates the value of building faith in the Bible as the inspired Word of God.—2 Tim. 3:16.

WHY HELP OTHERS BUILD FAITH

[3] Since lives are at stake, we have strong reason for helping others to build their faith. With this in mind, during March we will offer *The Bible—God's Word or Man's?* for the first time in the field. The purpose of this new book is to help people see that the Bible is God's Word. It discusses and refutes many of the false charges leveled against God's Word. It gives satisfying answers to a number of questions, such as: Is the Bible unscientific? Does it contradict itself? Is it just myth and legend? Did the miracles mentioned in the Bible really happen? Has archaeology disproved the historical accuracy of the Bible? In addition, this publication presents many fine proofs of the inspiration of the Bible. It also calls attention to the infallible prophecies of the Bible and its wonderful overall harmony.

[4] The profound practical wisdom of the Bible and its power to change people for good are only part of the evidence that proves that the Bible is God's Word. We are responsible to help people learn of this evidence. To do this, we must first teach them to believe what the Bible says.

[5] How were most of us helped to build faith in God's Word? Most likely it was by means of a home Bible study that someone patiently conducted with us. So the placing of a Bible

(*Continued on page 2, col. 1*)

Continuing Our Ministry Without Letup

[1] The scene of this world is changing rapidly as we move deeper into the time of the end. (1 Cor. 7:31) In fulfillment of Bible prophecy, world-shaking events are taking place. As we contemplate what is happening both in the world around us and within the theocratic organization, we can appreciate how urgent it is that we preach "the good news" of the Kingdom.—Mark 13:10.

[2] It was our Leader and Exemplar, Jesus Christ, who gave the command to make disciples. In doing so, he guaranteed the success of that work by his promise, "I am with you all the days until the conclusion of the system of things." (Matt. 28:19, 20) Jesus' disciples took his words seriously, and even when facing strong opposition, "they continued without letup teaching and declaring the good news about the Christ, Jesus." (Acts 5:42) What a fine example they set for us!

[3] As we read the *1990 Yearbook,* we see that Jehovah has blessed our ministry by bringing about fine increases in new disciples. In some lands the increases reported are truly spectacular. The overall increase worldwide exceeds by far what any of us could have imagined just a few years ago. (Isa. 60:22) But what about our local territory? And what about our individual ministry? Are we rejoicing over our part in the ministry as well as over the collective ministry of our fellow workers everywhere? Are we continuing our individual effort in the ministry without letup?

OUR INDIVIDUAL PART

[4] Quite obviously, not all territories are equally productive. (Compare Matthew 13:23.) It is also true that some territories, such as Ireland and Quebec, have become productive only after many years of hard work on the part of zealous ministers. There are many opposers in some areas, and in others the people in general are apathetic and unresponsive toward the Kingdom message. In still other places, there are so many workers in the field that there is little territory to be covered. But regardless of the type of territory we have to work in, our zeal must never falter. The apostle Paul wrote, "Let us not give up in doing what is fine, for in due season we shall reap if we do not tire out." (Gal. 6:9) His words of admonition apply to all Christians. How will we be able to do that? What will help us to continue our ministry without letup?

(*Continued on page 4, col. 3*)

Meetings to Help Us Make Disciples

WEEK STARTING MARCH 5

Song 108

10 min: Local announcements and appropriate Announcements from *Our Kingdom Ministry.* Warmly commend publishers who have had a share in the field ministry already this month, and encourage all to participate zealously in the field during March. Give practical suggestions for offering current magazines in local territory. Remind publishers of congregation's arrangements for field service.

20 min: "Build Faith in God's Word." Questions and answers. When discussing paragraph 3, have effective publishers in audience offer specific suggestions and comments on talking points that can be used in field service. Have these comments prepared in advance.

15 min: Call Back to Stimulate Further Interest. Encourage publishers to make return visits promptly on all who showed interest in *God's Word* book. Previous part mentioned need to make return visits and start Bible studies with interested persons. After brief discussion of need and warm encouragement for all to call back where interest was shown, present one or two brief demonstrations showing how to make a return visit where new book was placed.

Song 23 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING MARCH 12

Song 192

7 min: Local announcements. Accounts report, including acknowledgments from the Society of any contributions sent in during February. Warmly commend congregation for generous support of Kingdom work through their monetary contributions. Review congregation's field service arrangements, and encourage publishers to work with their respective service groups on weekend. Remind congregation that special public talk will be given on March 25. Refer to announcement in January 1990 *Our Kingdom Ministry.* RJ

10 min: Question Box. Talk by elder, covering information in article. Also, make specific reference to excellent tape recordings provided by Society, and help brothers to see how these can be used by individuals and in Christian households. A L Warner

18 min: "Presenting the Good News—With Discernment." Questions and answers. After considering paragraph 3, have two brief demonstrations showing how to adjust presentation to householder's circumstances. Demonstrations can end when this is accomplished, usually during or immediately following the introduction.

10 min: ALW "A Test of the Genuineness of Your Love." Talk by elder based on article beginning on page 24 of December 1, 1989, *Watchtower.* Express appreciation for generosity of congregation in supporting Kingdom work locally and worldwide. Worsley

Song 225 and concluding prayer.

KW
ALW

WEEK STARTING MARCH 19

Song 208 A Ferryman

10 min: Local announcements. Include arrangements for weekend field service. Offer suggestions as to which articles in the current magazines may particularly appeal to people in the local territory. T Reid

20 min: "A Time for Increased Activity." Question-and-answer discussion of article. Mention number already enrolled as auxiliary pioneers for April and May. When discussing paragraph 5, refer to February 1990 *Our Kingdom Ministry* article "Outstanding Magazines Featured." Briefly review talking points in April 1 issue of *The Watchtower* if it has been received. Warmly encourage all to consider possibility of increasing field activity in connection with special-talk arrangement and Memorial celebration as well as for entire two-month period.

15 min: Local needs or talk and demonstration highlighting value of regular consideration of daily text and comments. Suggest how this can be done. Base talk on information in foreword of *Examining the Scriptures Daily—1990.*

Song 46 and concluding prayer.

ACW
RW

WEEK STARTING MARCH 26

Song 126

10 min: Local announcements. Theocratic News. Encourage all who can to share in field service this weekend. Sunday is first day of April and beginning of *Watchtower* subscription offer. All who will be auxiliary pioneering during April should have turned in applications, which are available from presiding overseer. As time allows, suggest appropriate presentations for current magazines. D

20 min: "Continuing Our Ministry Without Letup." Questions and answers. Have capable brother read paragraphs. Others in audience may read and comment on cited scriptures. Make local application of information, helping publishers to cope with problems faced in territory and maintain a proper attitude. All should be determined to serve Jehovah with zeal right down to the end. K

15 min: Offer *Watchtower* Subscriptions. Briefly discuss importance of *Watchtower* subscription for all who would be seekers of life in Jehovah's new world. Demonstrate subscription offer. When using April issues of *The Watchtower,* publishers could endeavor to stimulate interest by pointing out that God will soon bring peace. Psalm 72:7 could be used to show that God's Word promises peace. Lovers of peace will be encouraged by seeing the promise at Psalm 37:10, 11 that true peace will come soon. If time permits, also demonstrate a brief, direct presentation of the subscription. E

Song 71 and concluding prayer.

Build Faith *(Cont'd)*

or a book is not the end of our faith-building efforts; it is only the beginning. If we have benefited from having someone study with us, we will want to return promptly to those with whom we place literature and offer a home Bible study to help them build faith.

NEW BOOK HELPS BUILD FAITH

6 When honestly evaluating the evidence, no sincere person can fail to accept that the Bible is God's Word. This new book presents much of that evidence in an easily accessible form. We want to encourage others to accept the Bible as God's Word and to live by its inspired counsel. Those who do so will come to echo joyfully the psalmist's heartfelt prayer: "O see that I have loved your own orders. O Jehovah, according to your loving-kindness preserve me alive. The substance of your word is truth, and every righteous judicial decision of yours is to time indefinite."—Ps. 119:159, 160.

7 Through his Word, the Bible, Jehovah lovingly provides direction for all who seek his way of protection through the "great tribulation." (Matt. 24:21) During March, we can encourage others to read and study God's Word by offering the book *The Bible—God's Word or Man's?* for a contribution of $1.

© 1990 Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania. All rights reserved.
Our Kingdom Ministry (USPS 295-360) is published monthly by Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York, Inc., and International Bible Students Association, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Second-class postage paid at Brooklyn, N.Y., and at additional mailing offices. **POSTMASTER**: Send address changes to Watchtower, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201.
Printed in U.S.A.

4" Start Magazine

Announcements

- Literature offer for **March**: *The Bible—God's Word or Man's?* for a contribution of $1.00. **April and May**: *Watchtower* subscription. One-year subscriptions to semimonthly editions are $5.00. One-year subscriptions to monthly editions and six-month subscriptions to semimonthly editions are $2.50. Where the subscription is not obtained, two magazines and a copy of any brochure, except the *School* brochure, may be offered for the contribution of 80¢. **June**: *Survival Into a New Earth* for the contribution of $1.00.
- The presiding overseer or someone assigned by him should audit the congregation accounts on March 1 or as soon as possible thereafter.
- New Publications Available:
  - *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures* (Deluxe pocket edition; *DLbi25*), available in black or maroon —Dutch
  - *Life—How Did It Get Here? By Evolution or by Creation?* (Small size) —Romanian
  - *Questions Young People Ask—Answers That Work* —Dutch, German, Swedish
  - *You Can Live Forever in Paradise on Earth* —Russian
  - *Enjoy Life on Earth Forever!* —Hmong, Quechua
  - *Jehovah's Witnesses—Unitedly Doing God's Will Worldwide* —Gujarati
  - *"Look! I Am Making All Things New"* (Brochure) —Welsh
  - *The Divine Name That Will Endure Forever* —Malagasy
  - *The Government That Will Bring Paradise* —Luganda
  - *Watch Tower Publications Index 1986-1988* —French
- New Cassette Recordings Available:
  - *My Book of Bible Stories* (set of four cassettes in an album; congregation and public: $8.00; pioneers: $6.00) —Chinese (Mandarin)
  - *Jeremiah, Lamentations* (set of four cassettes; congregation and public: $6.00; pioneers: $5.00) —French
- The February 15, 1990, Spanish-language issue of *The Watchtower* should have listed an additional English-language convention for JUNE 21-24 as follows:

LOS ANGELES, CA (Sign language also), Dodger Stadium, 1000 Elysian Park Ave.

The Los Angeles, CA, convention listed for JULY 12-15 should have read as follows:

LOS ANGELES, CA (Spanish only), Dodger Stadium, 1000 Elysian Park Ave.

Also, please note that the three New York, N.Y., district conventions are now confirmed and are no longer tentative.

Schedule for congregation studies in the book *Revelation—Its Grand Climax At Hand!*:

March 5: Pages 243* to 251#
March 12: Pages 251# to 258#
March 19: Pages 258# to 264
March 26: Pages 265 to 270*

---

* To or from subheading.
# To or from chapter heading.

A Time for Increased Activity

1 As the end of this present wicked system of things draws ever closer and we see how Jehovah is richly blessing our ministry, it is imperative for us to heed the apostle Peter's admonition to 'brace up our minds for activity.'—1 Pet. 1:13; Isa. 60:22.

2 When Peter gave the above admonition, he was writing about the salvation that can be ours through the shed blood of Jesus Christ. Our declaring the good news of the Kingdom is one important way we have of demonstrating our faith and expressing our appreciation for the benefits we receive because of Jehovah's love expressed through the gift of his Son. (John 3:16) The Memorial season is a time to be even more active in this God-ordained work.

MEMORIAL CELEBRATION AND SPECIAL TALK

3 The Memorial celebration this year will be held after sundown on April 10. Even now, in anticipation of that special date, we can examine our relationship with Jehovah God and the manner in which we are remembering the sacrifice of Jesus. Do we demonstrate our faith every day by adhering strictly to Jehovah's righteous standards in our thinking, speech, and conduct? Are we showing love for others by exerting ourselves in preaching about the Kingdom and in making disciples? In a special way each year at the Memorial celebration, we remember what Jehovah God and Jesus have done for us. (Luke 22:19; 1 Cor. 11:23, 24) Such contemplative remembrance should move us to positive action according to our individual abilities and circumstances.

4 On March 25, most congregations of Jehovah's Witnesses around the world will present a special talk on the subject "Reach Out for the Real Life!" What a fine opportunity for new ones to begin associating with the congregation! Those who attend the special talk should be encouraged to be present for the Memorial celebration on April 10.

INCREASE DISTRIBUTION OF OUTSTANDING MAGAZINES

5 *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* play an important role in our public ministry while providing spiritual food and timely reading for all of us. All Kingdom publishers will appreciate the special effort that has gone into preparing the magazines for April and May. We will be highlighting these issues when presenting

(*Continued on page 4, col. 1*)

Question Box

- How should Jehovah's Witnesses view tape recordings from sources other than the Society?

The Society provides an abundance of spiritual food in various forms, including cassette tape recordings. These include cassette recordings of the Bible itself and others based on Society publications, such as *The Watchtower*, *Awake!*, *My Book of Bible Stories*, and *Listening to the Great Teacher*. Kingdom melodies and several dramas have been produced. However, we need to exercise caution with regard to private tape recordings that circulate and that may appear to be similar in nature. Because of our being such a trusting brotherhood, some may at times accept and listen to copies of tapes from others without ascertaining their origin.

Sometimes recorded talks that circulate border on speculation or make use of sensational information. Would it not therefore be wise to follow Paul's counsel at 2 Timothy 3:14? There Paul, after warning about impostors, stressed the importance of knowing the persons we are listening to. We need to make sure that we do not listen to anything that goes "beyond the things that are written" in the Holy Scriptures and in the spiritual food provided by "the faithful and discreet slave."—1 Cor. 4:6; Matt. 24:45-47.

In some areas tapes for teaching children the Bible are being advertised and sold. These tapes purportedly originate with brothers and have been circulated among some congregations. While the motive may appear to be good, would this not amount to using theocratic connections for personal advantage? (See *Our Kingdom Service,* June 1977, page 4, and December 1979, page 4; *Our Kingdom Ministry,* September 1987, page 4.) Jehovah's organization is providing more than enough Bible-based instruction to train our children. Therefore, we discourage the circulation of such tapes.

Some individuals may make tape recordings of congregation meetings or assembly and convention programs for their personal use. Such recordings may also be appreciated by members of the congregation who for some good reason are not able to be present at the meetings. However, these should not be made for distribution among the brothers in general or offered for sale to others. May we make full use of all that Jehovah has provided through his organization for our spiritual encouragement and upbuilding.

PRESENTING THE GOOD NEWS

With Discernment

[1] The apostle Paul emphasized the need to use discernment in presenting the good news to people with differing beliefs and backgrounds. In our day, some people profess to be religious, while others are not spiritually inclined and do not appreciate spiritual values. As publishers of the good news, we must make the Kingdom message appealing "to people of all sorts" by using discernment in the ministry.—1 Cor. 9:19-23.

UNDERSTANDING THE HOUSEHOLDER

[2] The practical application of discernment in the field service involves the ability to adapt our presentation to the householder's interests. This requires good preparation. By being thoroughly familiar with the wide variety of subjects considered in the books and magazines available, the publisher can be ready to present the good news with a variety of talking points. As we talk to older ones, youths, family heads, housewives, women in the work force, and others, we need to take into account their personal circumstances and use discernment in selecting material to present.

[3] As you approach the householder, be alert to the surroundings. You may be able to discern that the householder is a parent, of a particular religious background, quite interested in the care of his home, and so forth. With this information, you can adjust your introduction to fit the householder's circumstances and interests. By tactful, discreet questions and attentively listening to the person's comments, you may discern his beliefs and feelings and then determine the best way to continue your presentation.

TAILORING YOUR PRESENTATION

[4] If on your approach to the house you observe toys or children, you might open the present Topic for Conversation by saying: "We have been talking with parents in the community about guidelines they provide for their children. Many parents are concerned about the lack of moral guidance for children in the school system. Have you observed a problem along these lines?" Listen to the householder's response. If the response indicates that the householder has a religious leaning, you might continue: "It is interesting that the Bible points to the need for us and our children to receive wise direction. Notice what is stated here at Proverbs 14:12." After reading the scripture, you might say: "I was reading something just recently that stressed how practical the Bible's counsel is for us." Turn to page 174 of *The Bible—God's Word or Man's?* and read the last paragraph in the chapter. Offer the book for $1.

[5] If the householder's response indicates that he does not value the Bible's advice, you can show discernment by altering your presentation and saying: "Do you mind if I ask why you came to that conclusion?" After listening to the response, you might continue: "I can understand why you feel the way you do. In fact, recently I read something in this publication that I'm sure you would find interesting." Turn to page 6 and read paragraphs 3 and 4. Also, read the first sentence in paragraph 5 on page 7. Ask the householder if he would like to consider what other people accept as proof of the Bible's authenticity.

[6] As we prepare well and show discernment in Jehovah's service, we will be able to say as did the apostle Paul, "I have become all things to people of all sorts, that I might by all means save some."—1 Cor. 9:22; Prov. 19:8.

Increased Activity *(Cont'd)*

subscriptions. Endeavor to become thoroughly familiar with each issue as soon as you receive it. This will stimulate your zeal for presenting it in the field when offering subscriptions and individual copies or when presenting two magazines with one of the brochures to those who do not subscribe.

[6] Can you make room in your personal schedule to auxiliary pioneer during April and May? If several publishers in the congregation arrange to pioneer at the same time, they can help and encourage one another during this special period of increased activity. The elders will be pleased to help by making additional arrangements for group witnessing where necessary.

[7] Think seriously about your own circumstances, such as family responsibilities, physical health, secular work, or school schedule. If you are unable to pioneer at this time, to what extent can you increase your participation in the field ministry? Certainly Jehovah is pleased with whole-souled service that expresses our love and appreciation for him and for the precious gift of his Son, Jesus. As we examine ourselves in the light of God's Word and brace up our minds for activity, we can be confident of having Jehovah's spirit to sustain us in offering acceptable sacrifices of praise.—Heb. 13:15.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ **Australia was pleased to report a new peak of 51,152 publishers in October, a 5.3-percent increase over the same month last year. There were 5,422 subscriptions obtained, an excellent total compared with 2,981 last October.**

◆ **Hong Kong reported a new peak of 2,032 publishers for October. The total of 4,511 subscriptions obtained was the best ever in a subscription campaign, more than twice the number previously obtained in one month.**

◆ **Jamaica had a peak of 8,701 publishers in October.**

◆ **In October, Nigeria reported 139,150 publishers, their second peak for the new service year. They also had new peaks of 9,244 regular pioneers and 183,701 home Bible studies.**

◆ **District conventions in the Solomon Islands were attended by 2,339, with 37 baptized. The peak publisher figure was 777.**

DECEMBER SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. Mags.	Av. R.V.	Av. Bi.St.
Sp'l Pios.	226	125.4	74.5	55.5	5.5
Pios.	65,050	75.6	32.1	25.8	2.5
Aux. Pios.	44,672	55.7	24.2	15.0	1.2
Pubs.	696,274	9.2	5.6	3.6	0.4
TOTAL	806,222				

Newly Dedicated Ones Baptized: 2,556

Without Letup *(Cont'd)*

[5] We can keep active and make our ministry successful if we put our trust in Jehovah and rely upon his strength to sustain us. Always have in mind that Jehovah is the one who makes the field productive. (1 Cor. 3:6) In answer to our prayers for help, Jehovah provides counsel, practical instruction, and an abundant supply of Bible literature for our personal use and for helping others to come to know him. Are we taking full advantage of these provisions?

MAINTAIN A RIGHT ATTITUDE

[6] If we have a negative attitude, that can be a serious obstacle in the way of a productive ministry. If we have formed an unfavorable opinion about the people in our territory on the basis of their previous unresponsiveness, that attitude will be reflected in our tone of voice, facial expression, and lack of diligent preparation for the field service. We have received the commission to preach and teach, and we have not been told that the work is finished. Our desire to be obedient and submissive to divine direction should move us to continue our ministry without letup.

[7] Jehovah's purpose regarding the warning of the wicked and the gathering in of disciples will be accomplished before the end comes. We can share in the joy of the ministry now and look forward to eternal blessings among God's people if we demonstrate our faith and love by continuing our ministry without letup.

OUR KINGDOM MINISTRY

APRIL 1990
Vol. 33, No. 4
FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Meetings for Field Service

APRIL 2-8

Inviting others to Memorial

1. How can the printed invitations be used effectively?
2. What can we say?
3. How can we help others to attend?

APRIL 9-15

When offering subscriptions

1. What article will you highlight?
2. How will you ensure that subscriptions are not wasted on those who really are not interested?

APRIL 16-22

How would you make a return visit

1. On a Memorial attender?
2. On a magazine placement?
3. Where previous call was brief or interrupted?

APRIL 23-29

Preaching with discernment

1. Why do we need to be discerning in offering subscriptions?
2. How can we offer subscriptions on a complete donation basis?
3. Are we soliciting funds? (*rs,* p. 20, last subhead)

APRIL 30–MAY 6

Topic for Conversation for May

1. Review the main points.
2. Who bears the costs of our ministry?
3. Are we engaged in public fundraising?

Honor Jesus Christ —The Foundation of Our Faith

1 Understanding the role of Jesus Christ in the outworking of Jehovah's purposes is vital. Jesus gave his life as a ransom for obedient mankind. (Matt. 20:28) Without Jehovah's loving provisions through Jesus Christ, we would continue to be in a dying condition with no hope for the future.

2 During the Memorial season especially, we reflect on Jesus' life, his teachings, and his sacrifice. (Luke 22:19) Appreciating that "God recommends his own love to us in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us," we are motivated to honor God and Christ by enthusiastically sharing with others the good news. How can we do this?—Rom. 5:8, 10.

DEMONSTRATING GRATITUDE

3 We recognize that Jehovah's visible organization works under the headship of Jesus. Here on earth, the faithful slave class gives us the spiritual nourishment we need. From his youth onward, Jesus showed deep appreciation for his Father's Word, and we want to follow his example by studying and digesting the spiritual food provided with a view to teaching others effectively. (Matt. 24:45, 46; Luke 2:46-50) Our gratitude for the organization and the spiritual provisions it supplies is shown by our following its direction and cooperating with the elders.

4 We can also show honor for Christ and adorn our ministry by applying what we learn from God's Word. Jesus was a high priest without fault, "separated from the sinners." (Heb. 7:26) He was not guilty of saying one thing and doing another. As fellow slaves, we need to live up to the same high standard. So when we tell others about the righteous new system Jehovah has promised, we want to be living now in a way that will identify us with that new world.—Matt. 7:21; 1 John 2:17.

PREACHING UNDER CHRIST'S HEADSHIP

5 During April and May, we will offer the *Watchtower* subscription on a donation basis. We can honor Jesus by showing prospective readers that the purpose of *The Watchtower,* as explained on page 2 of each issue, is to encourage "faith in the now-reigning King, Jesus Christ, whose shed blood opens the way for mankind to gain eternal life." Be sure to offer the subscription first whenever possible. If the subscription is not accepted, you may present two magazines and a brochure, thus planting some seeds of truth. Publishers must be discerning so that magazines and especially subscriptions are not wasted. (Isa. 26:10) After accepting a subscription, those who are truly interested will generally show it by a donation. When an interested person cannot give a donation and a subscription is placed,

(*Continued on page 7, col. 2*)

Boldly Declare the Good News

1 Historically, true Christians are known for their boldness. The apostles Peter and John are prime examples of this. Despite being thrown into prison and threatened, these apostles fearlessly and boldly continued speaking the truth. (Acts 4:18-20, 23, 31b) Paul too boldly carried on with his ministry in difficult territory even though he experienced much persecution.—Acts 20:20; 2 Cor. 11:23, 28.

2 How is it that despite great adversities, the apostles as well as other Christians throughout history were able to continue boldly declaring the good news? The apostle Paul answers that question at 1 Thessalonians 2:2, where he says, "We mustered up boldness by means of our God to speak to you the good news of God." In like manner, Peter and John as well as the other disciples were able to proclaim the good news boldly. After being released from their prison bonds, Peter and John reported back to their fellow disciples. In prayer they implored Jehovah to give them the courage and strength 'to keep speaking his word with all boldness.' This prayer was immediately answered by God when "they were one and all filled with the holy spirit and were speaking the word of God with boldness."—Acts 4:29, 31.

DISPLAYING CONFIDENCE IN JEHOVAH

3 The apostles were confident Jehovah was backing them up. All the promises Jehovah had made through his Word were proving true. And the ones to be fulfilled were guaranteed by means of Jesus Christ. Do we have this same confidence to declare boldly the good news? While we do not speak in tongues or heal the sick, we nevertheless have abundant evidence of Jehovah's backing. When we see the fulfillment of Bible prophecy, are we moved to speak the good

(*Continued on page 8, col. 1*)

Meetings to Help Us Make Disciples

WEEK STARTING APRIL 2

iw Song 87

10 min: Local announcements. Remind all that Memorial will be Tuesday evening, April 10. Give time of celebration, and outline local arrangements. Special effort to be made on weekend to invite interested persons. Demonstrate inviting Bible student to Memorial.

20 min: "Presenting the Good News—By Boldly Offering Subscriptions." Questions and answers. After paragraph 4, present a demonstration using new Topic for Conversation. Feature points from lead articles on peace in *The Watchtower*. One making presentation should be positive when offering subscription on a complete donation basis.

15 min: "Memorial—The Christian Celebration." Questions and answers. After paragraph 6, briefly demonstrate calling to remind one previously invited, then ask congregation to relate how they plan to invite new ones to the Memorial and help them to attend. Remind congregation that printed invitations are available.

Song 181 and concluding prayer.

35 min

WEEK STARTING APRIL 9 (12)

Song 148

10 min: Local announcements and accounts report. Demonstrate two 30- to 60-second presentations for current magazines. Inform congregation of field service report for March. Commend for good work accomplished. + ACCTS REPORT

5 **~~18~~ min**: "Honor Jesus Christ—The Foundation of Our Faith." Question-and-answer discussion.

5 **~~17~~ min**: The Value of the Good News in Our Lives. Talk. Material can be found in January 1, 1990, *Watchtower*, pages 4-6. Arrange prepared comments from the congregation as to how the good news has helped them to improve their lives.

Song 193 and concluding prayer.

CM
ES

WEEK STARTING APRIL 16

Song 23

ACCTS REPORT

C **10 min**: Local announcements and pertinent Announcements from *Our Kingdom Ministry*.

20 min: "Boldly Declare the Good News." Question-and-answer discussion of material. Read paragraphs as time allows.

BD

15 min: The Bible's Viewpoint. Talk and demonstration. Since the July 8, 1985, issue of *Awake!*, "The Bible's Viewpoint" has been an interesting feature of the magazine. The articles concerning the Bible's position on the subjects discussed are designed for the inquiring mind, whether a person believes in the Bible or not. Oftentimes the articles give a fresh approach to subjects explained previously. Are we using this feature in the field ministry? The articles are short and to the point, being two pages in length. Review with audience several of these articles that are appropriate to your local territory. Demonstrate how articles may be featured in the ministry.

Song 92 and concluding prayer.

DC
RJ

WEEK STARTING APRIL 23

Song 106 RW

10 min: Local announcements and Theocratic News. Speaker should also discuss with audience what could be said when featuring May 1 issue of *The Watchtower*. One might say that true peace could only come by means of a ruler strong enough to guarantee it. Psalm 72:7 says God's Kingdom under Christ will bring abundance of peace. As a righteous ruler, he could do away with the wicked and even assure the resurrection of those who have died. (Ps. 37:10, 11) Point out specific points from May 1 issue that may be used on magazine day or when offering subscription on a complete donation basis.

KW

25 min: "Be Wise—Apply the Things That You Learn." Elder discusses material with audience. Emphasize need to study publications carefully so that what is learned may be remembered and applied. Call attention to practical points from recent publications that have local application. Examples: how youths can deal with situations at school; how to handle problems encountered at place of employment; how to resolve problems between brothers or marriage mates. Use information that will be most helpful to local congregation.

10 min: Blessings From Applying What We Learn. Have well-prepared experiences related on how things learned have been applied and the blessings that have come to individuals who have applied them. Local experiences are best, but if needed, ones from *1990 Yearbook* may be used.—See pages 7-9, 43-5, 50-3, 57-8, 64. Aida - Dorena - James J

Song 75 and concluding prayer.

Applying To Pio.

WEEK STARTING APRIL 30

Song 200 RM

10 min: Local announcements. Ask for experiences enjoyed by those who auxiliary pioneered during April.

15 min: Planning Ahead for Spiritual Good Times. Presiding overseer discusses with audience the plans that need to be made for coming months, including attending assigned convention (accommodations, travel arrangements, time off from work, preparation for baptism by prospective candidates, and so forth), auxiliary pioneering, and possibly working seldom-worked territory. Summer months allow for increased activity by youngsters who are on vacation. Make this a summer to remember by wise planning now. J

20 min: "Bearing Fruit With Endurance." Talk on material on pages 253-5 of the *1990 Yearbook*. Warmly commend publishers for the local congregation's share in boldly witnessing and bearing fruit despite trials and difficult circumstances.

Song 72 and concluding prayer.

JANUARY SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. Mags.	Av. R.V.	Av. Bi.St.
Sp'l Pios.	**239**	**128.4**	**82.0**	**55.1**	**5.4**
Pios.	**64,570**	**82.6**	**35.3**	**27.9**	**2.7**
Aux. Pios.	**28,093**	**58.9**	**25.3**	**17.2**	**1.5**
Pubs.	**714,934**	**9.7**	**6.0**	**3.8**	**0.5**
TOTAL	**807,836**				

Newly Dedicated Ones Baptized: 2,991

Schedule for congregation studies in the book *Revelation—Its Grand Climax At Hand!*:

April 2:	Pages 270* to 275*
April 9:	Pages 275* to 279#
April 16:	Pages 279# to 282*
April 23:	Pages 282* to 286#
April 30:	Pages 286# to 290△

---

* To or from subheading.

# To or from chapter heading.

△ To or from second subheading.

© 1990 Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania. All rights reserved.
Our Kingdom Ministry (USPS 295-360) is published monthly by Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York, Inc., and International Bible Students Association, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Second-class postage paid at Brooklyn, N.Y., and at additional mailing offices. **POSTMASTER**: Send address changes to Watchtower, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Printed in U.S.A.

Be Wise—Apply the Things That You Learn

[1] It is the goal of most humans to live a happy, peaceful life. Thousands of books and articles give advice on how to have a successful marriage, how to raise children, how to succeed financially, how to acquire and maintain good health, and numerous other subjects related to helping people achieve happiness. Although some practical wisdom may be found in worldly publications, most people in the world are anything but happy and peaceful. Why is this so?

[2] The answer can be found in the Bible at Proverbs 1:7, which says: "The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of knowledge. Wisdom and discipline are what mere fools have despised." A person cannot expect to have peace and happiness if he does not acknowledge and respect the Source of true knowledge and wisdom, Jehovah God.

[3] The world is spiritually impoverished —famished. Ironically, this sad state of affairs is self-imposed, since an abundance of spiritual food is available to all throughout the earth, and it is free for the taking. (Prov. 1:20, 21; Rev. 22:17) Because people in the world reject wisdom from Jehovah, they continue to stumble about in spiritual darkness. (Prov. 1:22-32) On the other hand, as Jehovah's people, who respect his laws and follow his commandments, we are spiritually well-fed and happy. (Isa. 65:13, 14) Also, the love that abounds in God's organization identifies us as Christ's true disciples. (John 13:35) Yes, the worldwide brotherhood of Jehovah's Witnesses gives living proof that adherence to Bible teachings is the wise course to follow.

[4] Still, some who are associated with Jehovah's organization may not be experiencing the happiness that could be theirs. They may even adversely affect the happiness of others around them by the things they say and do. How could this be so? It is simply because they do not apply God's wisdom in their lives. They may attend congregation meetings, circuit assemblies, and district conventions. They may be up-to-date on what the Society's publications say, but their life-style and the manner in which they deal with others, including fellow Christians, does not reflect application of the truth they have learned. What needs to be done? Such persons need to concentrate on "sowing with a view to the spirit" so that they may bring true happiness into their own lives and contribute to the happiness of those around them.—Gal. 6:7, 8.

WHAT TO APPLY

[5] If we individually become lax, let down our guard, and succumb to Satan, the world, or our imperfect flesh, we will lose the joy of having a close relationship with Jehovah. Now, more than ever before, it is necessary to be alert to apply the things we learn at our congregation meetings and assemblies as well as through other provisions of the organization. The world in which we live is a dangerous place that is constantly changing. We need to be alert to apply the counsel Jehovah lovingly provides through "the faithful and discreet slave," recognizing it as food at the proper time.—Matt. 24:45-47.

[6] In the current program for our special assembly day, much good information is provided on how to stand firm as one flock. Practical suggestions are given on how to combat weakening influences, such as discouraging circumstances, the worldly spirit

of independence, and time-wasting distractions. Are we putting into practice the good counsel to trust fully in Jehovah and his ways, to recognize and submit to theocratic authority, to be humble and modest, and to buy out the opportune time for theocratic pursuits? (Mic. 6:8; Eph. 5:15, 16; Heb. 6:10; 13:17) Are family members helping one another to conform to a Christian course of life? Our selection of entertainment, our habits, and our daily routines should be affected by the counsel we receive from the Scriptures. Unless there is diligent effort to apply the things learned, there will be little or no spiritual progress, and our peace of mind and happiness will be affected adversely.—Phil. 4:7-9; Jas. 1:22-25.

7 A concerted effort in personal and family study is needed. The *Watch Tower Publications Index* can direct us to detailed information about the application of Bible principles. The *Young People Ask* book is an excellent aid for parents to use in helping their children cope with today's complicated satanic world. By referring to such material, we will get Jehovah's viewpoint on matters and can be guided by righteous principles. Not doing this would be like having medicine for an illness but never taking it, even though we know it would alleviate the malady afflicting us. Regular personal and family study will make our faith grow and give us the strength to endure. In a time of testing, our faith will not wither, causing us to fall away.—Matt. 13:6; Luke 8:13; Heb. 2:1.

8 Elders and ministerial servants must set an example in presiding over their households. This would include helping their wives and children to apply the things they are learning from God's Word and organization so as to keep spiritually strong. In this way, the family as a whole can be exemplary in Christian living and provide encouragement for others inside and outside the congregation.—Eph. 6:4; 1 Tim. 3:4, 12, 13.

WHO TO HELP

9 Among those attending the Memorial each year are many who need further encouragement to apply what they learn and to associate actively with the organization. Loving consideration can be shown to our Bible students by teaching them how to apply Bible principles in their lives and how to carry out God's righteous commands. We should demonstrate concern for those who are progressing toward becoming our brothers and sisters in the faith.

10 Any who have become irregular or inactive should be helped to see the need to share in regular activity with the organization. They need to regain the peace and happiness that they previously enjoyed when serving Jehovah more fully. (John 13:17) By kindly helping them to rekindle their appreciation for the truth and "offer to God a sacrifice of praise," they will be able to apply the things they learn and stay on the road to life.—Heb. 13:15; see *Our Kingdom Service,* June 1979, page 7, and February 1977, page 3.

11 All God's people need to keep pace with Jehovah's fast-moving organization. We cannot allow ourselves to be lured into complacency. We must always maintain our spirituality, keeping abreast of the latest information provided through God's organization and making ready application of it. This takes diligent effort and at times personal sacrifice. But Jehovah does not ask of us what we are not capable of doing. He is our Creator, and he knows what is best for us. Let us therefore prove ourselves wise by continuing to be taught by Jehovah and to apply the things we learn. This will bring praise to him and result in everlasting benefit for us.—Isa. 48:17; 54:13.

THEOCRATIC MINISTRY SCHOOL REVIEW

Closed-book review on material covered in Theocratic Ministry School assignments for the weeks of January 1 to April 23, 1990. Use a separate sheet of paper to write down answers to as many of the questions as you can in the time allotted.

[Note: During the written review, only the Bible may be used to answer any question. References that follow the questions are for your personal research. Page and paragraph numbers may not appear on all references to *The Watchtower*.]

Answer each of the following statements True or False:

1. First Thessalonians apparently enjoys the distinction of being the first of Paul's letters to become part of the Bible canon. [*si* p. 227 par. 1]

2. Although the Mosaic Law covenant had fenced off Gentiles from Jews, they became united in approach to God through Christ. [*si* p. 220 par. 10]

3. One of the benefits of Paul's imprisonment at Rome was that the brothers were encouraged to speak the word of God fearlessly. [*si* p. 223 par. 8]

4. The congregation at Colossae had learned of the undeserved kindness of God as a result of Paul's preaching the good news among them. [*si* p. 225 par. 6]

5. The modern-day remnant of anointed Christians will not precede early anointed ones in the resurrection. [*si* p. 228 par. 10]

6. Some misunderstood Paul's words in his first letter to the Thessalonians and contended that the presence of the Lord was imminent. [*si* p. 230 par. 3]

7. Luke 3:1, 2 would indicate that Luke was a careful researcher and that he consulted public records. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*89 11/15 p. 24.]

8. At Luke 17:30 Jesus was illustrating an attitude; eternal judgments were not involved. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*88 6/1 p. 31.]

9. Only Luke records that on one occasion Jesus miraculously restored the ear of the high priest's slave. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*89 11/15 p. 24.]

10. Jesus' statement at John 9:41, "If you were blind, you would have no sin," means that some humans are sinless. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*88 8/1 p. 31.]

Answer the following questions:

11. What release were the Galatians ignoring? [*si* p. 217 par. 11]

12. How did the Philippians come to hear the good news? [*si* p. 222 pars. 1, 2]

13. What resulted from the early success of Paul's ministry at Thessalonica? [*si* p. 227 pars. 3, 4]

14. What is the point of the illustration at Luke 12:16-21? [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*86 7/15 p. 31.]

15. What meaning did Jesus' words at Luke 23:30 have in his generation? [Weekly Bible reading; see *re* p. 112 par. 28.]

16. According to John 4:27, why was there such a reaction to the fact that Jesus spoke with the Samaritan woman? [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 3/15.]

17. What two groups of people today respond to Jesus' voice, follow his lead, and enjoy his tender care? (John 10:27, 28) [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 3/15.]

18. When was 2 Thessalonians written? [*si* p. 230 par. 4]

Provide the word or phrase needed to complete each of the following statements:

19. In Galatians, Paul argued "that a man is declared righteous, not due to works of law, but ________. [*si* p. 217 par. 9]

20. Wives should be in ________ to husbands, even as the congregation is in ________ to the Christ. [*si* p. 221 par. 14]

21. A Bible book that emphasized the God-given superiority of Christ in the face of heathen philosophy, worship of angels, and Jewish traditions was ________. [*si* p. 225 par. 5]

22. According to 2 Thessalonians, the day of Jehovah will not come unless ________ comes first and ________ gets revealed. [*si* p. 230 par. 6]

23. The only Gospel account that gives the parable of the neighborly Samaritan is that of ________. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*89 11/15 p. 24.]

24. Being of short stature, ________ , a chief tax collector, climbed a tree to see Jesus. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*89 11/15 p. 24.]

Select the correct answer in each of the following statements:

25. 'The disciple Jesus loved' was (Peter; John; Paul). (John 13:23) [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 3/15.]

26. Paul especially commended the congregation at (Corinth; Ephesus; Philippi) for generous giving. [*si* p. 223 par. 11]

27. While Paul was in Corinth, he sent (Timothy; Titus; Barnabas) to the congregation at Thessalonica in order to make their faith firm and to comfort them. [*si* p. 228 par. 8]

28. It seems that the only one of the 12 apostles from Judea was (Peter; Matthew; Judas Iscariot). (Luke 6:12-16) [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*86 9/1 p. 8.]

29. Only (Mark; Luke; John) tells us of Jesus' prehuman existence. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 3/15.]

30. The great goddess in Ephesus was (Venus; Artemis; Aphrodite). [*si* p. 219 par. 5]

Match the following scriptures to the statements listed below:

Luke 5:1-6; Luke 8:30-32; Luke 16:9; John 7:37; Col. 2:8

31. As long as we are alive, we should use our money in a way that will make friends with Jehovah God and his Son, Jesus. [Weekly Bible reading; see *g*88 4/22 p. 8.]

32. Jesus here alluded to a custom added to the eight-day Festival of Booths. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 3/15.]

33. The demons are aware that an abyssing is God's eventual judgment for them. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*87 5/15 p. 8.]

34. The apostle Paul here sounded a warning. [*si* p. 225 par. 9]

35. One of six miracles that are unique to Luke's Gospel. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*89 11/15 p. 24.]

Announcements

- Literature offer for **April and May:** *Watchtower* subscription. One-year subscriptions to semimonthly editions are available on a complete donation basis. Six-month subscriptions to semimonthly editions and one-year subscriptions to monthly editions can also be obtained. When the subscription is not obtained, two magazines and a copy of any brochure, except the *School* brochure, may be offered. **June:** *Survival Into a New Earth.* **July and August:** Any 32-page brochure, except the *School* brochure. Received

- District convention badge cards for 1990 in English and Spanish will be consigned to congregations and included with April literature shipments. It will not be necessary to order these. Based on the size of each congregation, consignments in lots of 25 will be made. If additional badge cards are needed by the congregation, these should be ordered on a Literature Order form (S-14). It is necessary to order plastic badge card holders for any in the congregation that desire them. The holders are available from the Society.

- Where practical, elders should intensify arrangements for congregations to share in evening witnessing as daylight hours increase.

- The material on pages 266-9 of the *Reasoning* book may be helpful in inviting persons to attend the Memorial. However, for up-to-date information on John 6:53, 54, refer to *The Watchtower* of February 15, 1986, pages 19, 30, 31.

- Starting with the week of June 18, 1990, and continuing through the week of September 17, the brochure *Should You Believe in the Trinity?* will be considered at the Congregation Book Study. Questions to be used for this study will be published as an insert to the June 1990 *Our Kingdom Ministry.* This detailed consideration of the *Trinity* brochure will require careful preparation on the part of the book study conductor and all who attend. Being present each week at the Congregation Book Study will help equip us to use this brochure more effectively in the field service.

- New Publications Available:

The Bible	—Laotian
The Bible—God's Word or Man's?	—Cebuano, Iloko, Tagalog
Questions Young People Ask—Answers That Work	—Cebuano, Iloko, Tagalog
Reasoning From the Scriptures	—Romanian
Should You Believe in the Trinity?	—Cebuano, Iloko, Japanese, Tagalog

(*Continued on page 8, col. 3*)

Memorial —The Christian Celebration

[1] Jesus instituted the Memorial on Nisan 14, 33 C.E., and he instructed his apostles: "Keep doing this in remembrance of me." (Luke 22:19) The apostle Paul explained that by so doing "you keep proclaiming the death of the Lord, until he arrives." (1 Cor. 11:26) It is fitting to memorialize Jesus' death because of all it accomplishes in the outworking of Jehovah's purpose. The ransom sacrifice provides the very basis for our faith and gives us hope of future existence.

[2] Since the beginning of the Christian congregation, Jesus' disciples have faithfully celebrated the Memorial of his death. In modern times it was reported as early as 1899 that 2,501 in the United States participated in the Memorial celebration. Now, 91 years later, Nisan 14 falls on Tuesday, April 10, after sundown, and close to two million people in the United States are expected to observe this annual celebration.

PREPARATION REQUIRED BY ELDERS

[3] In view of the importance of this occasion and the expected large attendance, the congregations make advance preparation. (1 Cor. 14:40) Ritual and stiff formality are not involved. No, for at Matthew 26:26-30 we note the simplicity with which this very important celebration was initiated by Jesus. (1 Cor. 11:23-26) But some essential details must be observed if the Memorial is to be celebrated correctly. What do these include?

[4] Among other things, the elders make sure that respect is shown for the Lord's Evening Meal by having the proper type of emblems. Unleavened bread, such as unseasoned Jewish matzoth, made only with wheat flour and water may be used. Also, only an unadulterated red grape wine, such as Chianti, Burgundy, or a claret, should be used. A homemade red wine may be used if it has not been sweetened, spiced, or fortified.

[5] The elders will also want to select brothers who are exemplary and well-qualified, preferably elders or ministerial servants, to serve the emblems. They should be well-organized and should understand precisely what their assignment entails. Those serving as attendants should be briefed as to their duties, such as directing persons into and out of the hall as well as controlling the added automobile traffic. Particularly is this important in cases where several congregations will be using the same Kingdom Hall or Kingdom Hall complex. Arrangements should also be made to ensure that the speaker is properly informed of the time and place of the celebration.—For additional reminders on things to prepare for the Memorial, see *The Watchtower,* February 15, 1985, page 19, and February 15, 1990, pages 16-18; *Our Kingdom Ministry,* March 1989, page 4.

PERSONAL PREPARATION

[6] All of us should endeavor to derive full benefit from this most sacred celebration. Among other things, we can prepare ourselves mentally by following closely the Bible reading for April 5-10, as noted on the *1990 Calendar of Jehovah's Witnesses.* Also, we should make plans to invite and assist as many persons as possible to attend this very special occasion. And we should make those who attend feel welcome.

[7] By thorough advance preparation, we will show that we view attendance at the Memorial as a privilege and as an opportunity to show appreciation for the sacrifice of Christ. May this year's Memorial celebration prove to be a time of upbuilding encouragement to all of Jehovah's servants. May it instill in all of us the spirit of confidence displayed by Jesus. Our trust in Jehovah will help us conquer the world and gain our respective rewards. —John 16:33; 2 Pet. 1:10; Rev. 7: 9, 10, 14.

Honor Jesus Christ (*Cont'd*)

the publisher who obtained the subscription may have an increased responsibility and privilege to honor Jehovah with his valuable things. —Prov. 3:9.

[6] A huge crowd of people who are not yet Witnesses show respect for Jesus by attending the Memorial. Could these be helped to make greater spiritual progress through a personal Bible study? It would be good to make sure that someone calls on them and offers the help they need. With loving assistance, some may progress to the point of sharing in the ministry before the next celebration of the Lord's Evening Meal.

[7] How thankful we are for the loving sacrifice of our Redeemer, Jesus! He has provided us with a sure hope. His life pattern and the record of his ministry serve as a perfect example for us to follow.

PRESENTING THE GOOD NEWS

By Boldly Offering Subscriptions

1 *The Watchtower* is unquestionably the finest Bible study magazine on the face of the earth! Are you convinced that this is true? If so, then should not everyone be given the opportunity to obtain it?

2 How have you personally been helped by reading *The Watchtower* and *Awake!*? Likely we could each relate ways the magazines have helped us. Some might say that they have been the primary means of alerting us to the significance of the times in which we live. Or they have enabled us to learn the true meaning of "the signs of the times" that perplex mankind today. (Matt. 16:3) Others would say that they have been comforted by the good news that God's Kingdom will soon destroy those who oppress their fellowmen. *The Watchtower* has championed that thought from its very beginning over 110 years ago. The *Awake!* has alerted people to the significance of the events in our time for over 70 years. Undoubtedly we would all say that these remarkable Bible journals have helped us to build faith in the ransom provision that gives imperfect humans the opportunity to gain eternal life. Others need to learn these truths.

BE POSITIVE IN YOUR OUTLOOK

3 God's wisdom and not human reasoning is stressed in *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* (Isa. 55:8, 9) Such wisdom is desperately needed by everyone today. It can improve lives and help develop right motives. This is necessary in order to "keep living." (Prov. 9:1-6) Being thus convinced, we will offer the subscription with a positive attitude, recognizing that we have what others need. Carefully pore over each issue to find statements that you believe may be helpful to householders. Such advance preparation will aid you in reflecting a positive spirit when presenting these magazines in the ministry.

4 In the past, some may have been negative about offering subscriptions. Perhaps the cost of the subscription has held some publishers back from offering it. Offering subscriptions on a complete donation basis should prove exciting to all proclaimers of the good news. It will also be challenging. Why? Costs for mailing, paper, and printing presses continue to rise. We cannot afford to waste our valuable magazines. For the Society's subscription arrangement to continue, contributions to the Society for its worldwide work will have to keep pace with these costs.

CARRY ON WITH BOLDNESS

5 We have every reason to be bold in our ministry—we have Jehovah's backing. (Acts 14:3) One of the primary instruments that Jehovah is using to spread the good news today is *The Watchtower*. If we place subscriptions and then follow up with encouragement to read the magazines, our diligent effort may save people's lives. So let us enthusiastically and boldly offer subscriptions to all we know and to those we meet in the field ministry.

Declare the Good News *(Cont'd)*

news of God's Kingdom with boldness?

4 It is to be expected, though, that such bold preaching will meet with opposition. (John 15:20) Such was the case with Jesus and the first-century Christians. But this did not hinder them nor diminish the intensity with which they preached. In fact, such opposition often gave them greater opportunities to spread the Kingdom good news. (Acts 4:3, 8-13a) Because of our Christian adherence to God's Word on vital issues, we are oftentimes called on to give a reason for our stand. We view such occasions as opportunities to declare boldly the good news. By doing so, we imitate Jesus Christ and his apostles.

5 Auxiliary pioneering affords us greater opportunities to declare the good news. Many will be auxiliary pioneering during April and May, while others are arranging to do so during the summer months. Will your circumstances allow you to apply? By making the effort to share in the auxiliary pioneer work, we prove ourselves to be like Paul and Barnabas. At Acts 14:3 it says that "they spent *considerable time* speaking with boldness by the authority of Jehovah." If we are able to buy out time from other activities to spend at least 60 hours in the field ministry during one month, our blessings will undoubtedly increase.

6 Being bold in the ministry is especially helpful when offering subscriptions. The magazines contain a lifesaving message based on God's Word. So let us not hold back but preach with boldness in imitation of our Exemplar, Jesus, and his apostles.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ During the months of October and November, 28 district conventions were held in Argentina with an attendance of 130,262. The 79,858 publishers reporting activity for November represents a new all-time peak.

◆ Iceland reported a new peak of 233 publishers in November. There was a peak attendance of 382 at their recent special assembly day.

◆ Ireland reported their 20th consecutive publisher peak of 3,255 during November. It was encouraging to note that 78 were baptized at the recent series of special assembly days.

◆ Madagascar had an 8-percent increase in November with a new peak of 3,424 publishers reporting.

◆ St. Maarten had a new peak of 141 publishers in November, a 17-percent increase. Their special assembly day was attended by 282.

◆ Zimbabwe reached a new peak of 17,113 publishers for November. They are conducting a total of 19,190 Bible studies.

◆ The fifth class of the Ministerial Training School in the United States graduated in Los Angeles, California on Sunday, January 14, 1990. The 20 graduates were assigned to serve in six different lands outside the United States.

Announcements *(Cont'd)*

- New Cassette Recordings Available:
  - *Jehovah's Judgment Against Law-Defying People*—Drama (single cassette) —English
  - *Listening to the Great Teacher* (set of five cassettes and a book in an album) —Portuguese
  - *Numbers* (set of three cassettes) —Spanish
  - *Deuteronomy* (set of three cassettes) —Spanish

- The February 15, 1990, Spanish-language issue of *The Watchtower* should have listed an additional English-language convention for JUNE 21-24 as follows:

LOS ANGELES, CA (Sign language also), Dodger Stadium, 1000 Elysian Park Ave.

The Los Angeles, CA, convention listed for JULY 12-15 should have read as follows:

LOS ANGELES, CA (Spanish only), Dodger Stadium, 1000 Elysian Park Ave.

- The dates for the Bismarck, North Dakota, district convention have been changed to June 28–July 1, 1990, one week earlier than previously listed.

TOPIC FOR CONVERSATION

God Will Soon Bring Peace.

Ps. 72:7—God's Word promises peace.

Ps. 37:10, 11—True peace will come soon.

OUR KINGDOM MINISTRY

MAY 1990
Vol. 33, No. 5
FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Meetings for Field Service

MAY 7-13

How can we effectively

1. Make return visits?
2. Start magazine routes?
3. Cover our territory?

MAY 14-20

How may a Bible study be started

1. With a householder on your magazine route?
2. In territory where much literature has been placed?
3. By just using the Bible?

MAY 21-27

How might we reply if householder says:

1. "I am familiar with your work"? (*rs* p. 20)
2. "Why don't you get involved in helping the community?" (*rs* p. 207-8)
3. "Why does God permit such wickedness?" (*rs* p. 430)

MAY 28–JUNE 3

When speaking to a householder, how can

1. Questions be used to draw him into a conversation?
2. Illustrations be used to awaken his interest?
3. We show discernment and respect for his time?

TOPIC FOR CONVERSATION

What God's Kingdom Will Do.

Ps. 72:7—Christ the King brings peace to earth.

Ps. 37:10—Wicked destroyed at Armageddon.

Ps. 37:11—Meek will live. Dead will be resurrected.

Share Spiritual Riches With Others

1 Like faithful Moses, modern-day Witnesses of Jehovah know that the material treasures of this world cannot compare in value with spiritual riches. (Heb. 11:26) Money may buy houses, cars, and other possessions, but it cannot buy life, peace of mind, or the approval and blessing of Jehovah God.

2 Knowledge and understanding of God's Word and purpose are true spiritual riches. (Col. 2:3) These unique riches can bring genuine happiness now, along with a solid hope for the future. How favored we are to have received such spiritual riches!

HOW TO MAKE OTHERS RICH

3 We can help make many others spiritually rich by introducing them to *The Watchtower,* since it can lead them to 'hidden treasures' of godly wisdom. (Prov. 2:4) During May, we will offer the *Watchtower* subscription on every appropriate occasion. If we keep in mind how *The Watchtower* has enriched our lives, we will not hold back but will seek out ways to offer it to as many people as we can. (Prov. 3:27) Make notations of addresses where individual magazines and brochures are placed, with a view to following up and regularly supplying magazines by having your own route.

4 In a spiritual sense, how can we be like the God-fearing man of Psalm 112 who distributed widely his valuable things? (Ps. 112:1, 3, 9) We need to search for sheeplike people and help them fill their spiritual need. (Matt. 5:3) This requires that we take advantage of every opportunity to witness formally and informally.

5 In some areas, evening witnessing has been very productive because more people are likely to be home then. Have you tried working door to door an hour or so before your Congregation Book Study or on another evening during the week? Why not make definite arrangements to do this? It may prove to be very rewarding for you.

6 Can you find appropriate times to witness at your place of work? One sister laid several magazines on her desk so that fellow employees could see them as they passed by. Before the morning was over, all the magazines were placed. Quite a number of her coworkers showed genuine interest, and she was able to place 18 subscriptions.

7 Silver, gold, and all other material treasures cannot compare to the spiritual riches of knowledge and understanding that we have gained through Jehovah's organization and our study of the Bible. Genuine happiness, ways of pleasantness, peace, "length of days"—even eternal life—all become possible to those who seek spiritual riches. (Prov. 3:13-18) By sharing our spiritual riches with others, we show our appreciation for what we have received and we gain Jehovah's continued blessing. —Prov. 19:17.

Bear Witness to the Truth

1 Jesus made it clear that he had come into the world to bear witness to the truth. He declared: "For this I have been born, and for this I have come into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth."—John 18:37.

2 By his zealous preaching, Jesus honored Jehovah's name. He also showed genuine love for the people in recognition of their sad spiritual state. Matthew wrote concerning his activity: "And Jesus set out on a tour of all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues and preaching the good news of the kingdom . . . On seeing the crowds he felt pity for them, because they were skinned and thrown about like sheep without a shepherd." (Matt. 9:35, 36) Like Jesus, our devotion to Jehovah along with our love for others should move us to preach.

OUR VITAL ASSIGNMENT

3 Genuine love for people and for Jehovah motivates us to take advantage of every opportunity to teach people the truth about Jehovah and his wonderful works. (Ps. 96:2, 3; 145:10-13) However, the pressures of daily living, the anxieties of life, and the abundance of distractions could easily divert us from our witnessing activity. Therefore, we need to keep in focus the urgency of bearing witness to the truth about God and his Kingdom. We must not allow ourselves to be sidetracked from this all-important lifesaving work that we have been assigned to do. (Matt. 24: 14; 28:19, 20) Keeping busy in Jehovah's service is a protection for us, and it can bring lasting benefits to those who are in need of hearing the message of truth.—1 Cor. 15:58.

4 Can you serve as a regular or an auxiliary pioneer? Why not consider your circumstances to see if you can enlarge your service in this way. Are you retired from secular work? Why not use your time more fully in preaching? Many young ones still in school have auxiliary pioneered regularly. These have found it refreshing both spiritually and physically, bringing joy of heart.

(*Continued on page 2, col. 1*)

Meetings to Help Us Make Disciples

WEEK STARTING MAY 7 (10)

Song 67

5 min: Local announcements and selected Announcements from *Our Kingdom Ministry*. Review weekday and weekend group witnessing arrangements.

20 min: "Share Spiritual Riches With Others." Question-and-answer discussion. Warmly encourage generosity in our spiritual giving. As time allows, have selected experiences related on placing *Watchtower* and *Awake!* subscriptions.

20 min: "Use Our Literature Wisely." Question-and-answer discussion. After discussing paragraph 7, present two or three brief demonstrations using some of the suggestions offered in paragraphs 4-7.

Song 19 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING MAY 14 (17)

Song 28

8 min: Local announcements, Theocratic News, and accounts report. Include any donation acknowledgments. Warmly commend congregation for their financial support of Kingdom interests.

15 min: "What Is Your Custom?" Question-and-answer discussion. Highlight appreciation for meetings and need to avoid the custom of missing meetings. Brother handling this part can include information on how local congregation is doing as to meeting attendance. ALW

22 min: "Come to the 1990 'Pure Language' District Convention." —Part One. Audience discussion of paragraphs 1-15 and a brief review of "District Convention Reminders."

Song 65 and concluding prayer.

ALW
AW

WEEK STARTING MAY 21 (24)

Song 133 DS

5 min: Local announcements. Briefly highlight one or two talking points from the current magazines. Outline local arrangements for field service on May 28. CM

15 min: "Presenting the Good News —Through Bible Studies." Question-and-answer coverage. Commend publishers conducting studies and kindly encourage those who do not to consider what they can do to improve the situation. Briefly demonstrate suggestions in paragraphs 4 and 5. TR

25 min: "Come to the 1990 'Pure Language' District Convention." —Part Two. Discuss with audience paragraphs 16 to 36 of insert. Emphasize the Scriptural principles that should govern our conduct at conventions. Encourage brothers to review the insert with Bible students and help them make arrangements to attend.

Song 127 and concluding prayer.

RG
kw

WEEK STARTING MAY 28 5/31

Song 29

13 min: Local announcements and Question Box. Discuss with audience offer of *Survival* book during June. Point out how survival of God's impending war is vital question today and that we must keep in expectation of this war, according to Zephaniah 3:8. To survive, we must practice God's judicial decisions. (Zeph. 2:2, 3) This book shows what God requires for survival into new world.

17 min: "Bear Witness to the Truth." B Question-and-answer consideration of article. Interview publishers who have been able to arrange their schedule so as to share in the auxiliary pioneer work.

15 min: "Winning the Battle Against R Depression." Talk by elder, based on article in the March 1, 1990, *Watchtower,* pages 5-9. Introduce talk by referring to the roots of severe depression listed on page 4. This material should be presented with compassion and understanding. Encourage brothers to benefit from information and share it with others.

Song 30 and concluding prayer.

Bear Witness (*Cont'd*)

[5] Effectively bearing witness to the truth requires careful scheduling of our time. (Eph. 5:15, 16) Auxiliary pioneering requires an average of only two hours a day for the month. Some choose to rise an hour earlier so they can go out in service before going to school or work. Many congregations have helped auxiliary pioneers by arranging for evening witnessing. Also, you may be encouraged and get helpful suggestions by talking with others who have done well in scheduling their time to auxiliary pioneer.

[6] Jehovah God has always shown goodness to his servants. Those serving him in faithfulness have received blessings in great abundance. Jehovah's goodness is still being exercised toward those loving him. He is pleased to accept whatever our circumstances allow us to do as we bear witness to the truth.—Heb. 6:10.

Question Box

- What schedule should be followed in the special meeting that includes the Congregation Book Study during the week of the circuit overseer's visit?

During the visit of the circuit overseer, arrangements are made for the entire congregation to assemble at the Kingdom Hall for a special meeting that includes the Congregation Book Study, a consideration of Scriptural and organizational information entitled "Continue in the Things That You Learned," and a service talk by the circuit overseer. This meeting is preferably held on Thursday or Friday night.

The meeting begins with song and prayer, and then one of the elders conducts a 45-minute Congregation Book Study. Effort should be made to cover all the material assigned for the week, having all the paragraphs read, just as is customarily done in the regular weekly study. The Congregation Book Study is followed by the singing of another Kingdom song. The circuit overseer then uses 30 minutes to conduct the portion "Continue in the Things That You Learned." After that, he delivers a 30-minute service talk adapted especially to the needs of the congregation being served. In the service talk, he gives appropriate commendation and counsel designed to build up the congregation and encourage the brothers to remain steadfast in Kingdom service.

The meeting is concluded with song and prayer. All the songs used are to be selected by the circuit overseer. The entire program, including songs and prayers, should not exceed two hours.

This arrangement initiated in 1977 has contributed much to making the visit of the circuit overseer something special for the enjoyment and benefit of the whole congregation and for the individual publishers who attend and participate in this fine provision of Jehovah's organization.

© 1990 Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania. All rights reserved. Our Kingdom Ministry (USPS 295-360) is published monthly by Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York, Inc., and International Bible Students Association, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Second-class postage paid at Brooklyn, N.Y., and at additional mailing offices. **POSTMASTER:** Send address changes to Watchtower, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201.
Printed in U.S.A.

Come to the 1990 "Pure Language" District Convention

[1] The 1990 district conventions will have the theme "Pure Language," and you are invited to attend. In the United States, 142 conventions are scheduled. They will commence on June 7 and will run for nine consecutive weeks. Although most will be in the English language, there will also be conventions held in Chinese, French, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Portuguese, and Spanish. Additionally, sign-language interpretation will be featured at 16 conventions. —See pages 30-1 of *The Watchtower* of February 15, 1990.

[2] Jehovah's prophetic word at Zephaniah 3:9 says: "Then I shall give to peoples the change to a pure language, in order for them all to call upon the name of Jehovah, in order to serve him shoulder to shoulder." The convention this year not only will identify what the "pure language" is but will also help us to appreciate why learning it and speaking it fluently are so vital and how our ability to use it strengthens the unity of the worldwide brotherhood.

[3] **ARRIVE EARLY**: Jehovah's organization is inviting us to feed at his spiritual table. It is a sign of respect and appreciation to arrive on time. Actually, this means that we should arrive early each day and be seated before the program begins. This requires allowing sufficient time to care for matters that need attention, such as parking our vehicle and finding suitable seats for our family.—1 Cor. 14:40.

[4] Delegates to the conventions in Poland last year were impressed by the godly devotion, love, and unity of their brothers. Deep appreciation for the spiritual provisions the convention would bring was evident. Each morning, the brothers were at the convention sites early, seated and ready for the opening song and prayer. They stayed for the closing song and prayer, and they lingered after the program so as to fellowship with their brothers.

[5] The orderliness of the brothers was exemplary. They had come to listen and to learn. Even rain falling on the open stadiums at Poznan and Chorzów could not divert their attention from the program. The younger ones present, including small children, were well-disciplined, quiet, and attentive to the program. Families were seated together. They were exemplary in their display of deep respect for Jehovah's table. How can we benefit from their example?

[6] It is Scriptural to imitate the good example of others. (2 Thess. 3:7) While our personal circumstances may be different, we too want to get the most out of our conventions. To prevent anxiety and frustration because of getting a late start to the assembly site, some families find it beneficial to set a reasonable time for retiring. By strictly adhering to a schedule, they are more likely to get a good night's sleep and be ready for an early start the next day. This avoids arriving while the program is in progress, which is distracting and can be an annoyance to those already seated. Our thoughtfulness in this regard is a reflection of our reverence and respect for Jehovah and of our love and consideration for our brothers.

[7] **A FOUR-DAY CONVENTION**: The "Pure Language" District Convention will last four days. It will begin on Thursday at 1:30 p.m. and will conclude about 5:10 p.m. on Thursday, Friday, and Saturday, and 4:00 p.m. on Sunday. On Friday through Sunday the program will begin at 9:30 a.m. Each day will be filled with vital information related to speaking the pure language. There will be talks, demonstrations, experiences, symposiums, and two Bible dramas.

[8] Make it your resolve not to miss even one session. This may require personal sacrifices and adjustments in your schedule. Some may find it necessary to make special arrangements with their employer. Many even forgo financial advantages in order to attend all sessions. However, think of what many of our brothers sacrificed and had to go through in order to attend the conventions in Poland last year. Does it not incite you all the more to be present at your convention for every session? Jehovah will certainly bless those who make the matter a subject of sincere prayer and put forth heartfelt effort to attend.—Heb. 10:24, 25.

[9] Consider the joy expressed by a family from the Midwest after attending last year's district convention. They said: "It was a wonderful program of instruction, which we all appreciated. One outstanding new feature that really touched our hearts was the way you released the new publications. My wife and I were moved to 'really open up' and give far more than we ever have at any assembly throughout the many years we have been associated. We were not alone. There was just something about the new arrangement that motivated us to do more than usual. Of course, none of us could ever give enough to Jehovah for all he has done for us and continues to do."

[10] **LISTEN INTENTLY**: At Psalm 50:7 Jehovah says: "Do listen, O my people, and I will speak." Therefore, during the convention program, do not be distracted by sights and sounds unrelated to the material being presented from the platform. Our desire to speak the pure language fluently should motivate us to comply fully with Jehovah's request at Isaiah 55:2: "Listen intently to me."

[11] All the material to be presented at this convention is for our spiritual well-being and will serve to strengthen our resolve to remain steadfast in our service to Jehovah and at unity with our brothers. The convention will bring us up-to-date with the current needs and help us to keep pace with Jehovah's organization. Inattentiveness will result in our being left behind. We must keep ourselves absorbed in the program in order to derive full benefit from it and thereafter put what we learn into practice.—Jas. 1:25.

[12] Is there something we can do so as to pay better attention to the program and remember the information presented? Yes, there is. Many convention delegates have developed the useful habit of taking notes

during the program. Appropriate note-taking materials should be included with Bibles and songbooks as standard equipment when attending a convention. If you have viewed note-taking with skepticism, why not try it during the "Pure Language" Convention? You may find that it is a good way to keep your attention riveted on what is being said and that it protects you from allowing your mind to wander.

13 Notes need not be extensive or elaborate. Usually a phrase or two will suffice for a key point. Elders find it advantageous to have neatly arranged notes for conducting a meaningful review of the convention program on the Service Meeting. Also, they may wish to incorporate many of the points presented at the convention in their teaching and shepherding work.

14 **SONG AND PRAYER**: We honor Jehovah by singing his praises. It is a part of our worship. Jehovah is also pleased when his people approach him in earnest prayer. (Prov. 15:8b) District conventions afford us a unique opportunity to be united with thousands of our brothers and sisters in praising Jehovah in both song and prayer. However, some have shown a lack of respect for these important parts of our worship. How? By unnecessarily arriving at the convention during or after the opening song and prayer. Or at the conclusion of the program, some leave their seats during the song and before the prayer. Why? On rare occasions there may be good reason for doing this. However, is proper respect and appreciation being shown for Jehovah's table when some relinquish the privilege of singing and joining in prayer just so they can get an early start to their cars or to eat?—Matt. 6:33.

15 Care must be exercised that in the pursuit of personal convenience, we do not allow the worldly me-first attitude or ungodly traits such as greed and selfishness to hamper our spiritual progress. May we show the same spirit of appreciation for sacred things as our brothers did at the conventions in Poland last year, and may we walk shoulder to shoulder with them by showing appropriate respect for such lofty features of our worship, namely, prayer and the singing of praises to Jehovah.—Ps. 69:30.

16 **OUR CHRISTIAN MANNERS**: Our Christian manners and appearance at conventions have earned us a good reputation as Jehovah's Witnesses. This is because we are serious in our worship of Jehovah and because we do not view attending a convention as a mere social outing. When coming together for such special occasions, we should maintain Christian dignity and a spiritual frame of mind, conducting ourselves as ministers at all times.—1 Cor. 10:31-33.

17 However, it is disturbing to see that a few attending the conventions have become unduly casual in their attitude, dress, speech, and conduct. What can be done when such things become evident in the local congregation or at a convention? Those who have spiritual qualifications should offer loving counsel with a view to readjustment. (Gal. 6:1; Eph. 4:11, 12) Speaking the pure language should incite us to uphold our good reputation and high standards of conduct.

18 A visitor at one of the conventions left the following note in a contribution box: "I enjoyed your program very much. I will now study the Bible with one of [the] brothers. This was my first visit to any of your assemblies. I planned to come only on Saturday, for Sunday is my church day. But so impressed was I that I came today and brought my entire family with me. But I was disappointed by the adults talking loudly while the speaker was speaking."

19 It has also been observed that at some conventions a few teenagers sit in upper portions or remote areas of the auditorium, pass notes, whisper, and generally do not pay attention to the program. Conduct of this nature indicates that they still need parental supervision and should be seated with the family. Responsible parents will give attention to these matters and provide the guidance needed by their children. (Eph. 6:4) Brothers, sisters, and young ones should appreciate that when the program is on, it is a time to be listening, not talking.—Deut. 31:12.

20 Another area where consideration and courtesy should be displayed is in connection with our place of lodging. We are acquiring good motel rooms at significantly reduced rates. We should show appreciation and be considerate of motel personnel, being courteous and not overly demanding. (Gal. 6:10) Good counsel has been given regarding proper conduct at motels. Many have responded favorably and are earnestly striving to cooperate fully with motel personnel. Despite such cooperation, a negative attitude toward the Witnesses persists in some places. Why?

21 Most of the brothers have displayed a fine attitude about the articles "To Tip—Or Not" and "Tips on Tipping," on pages 24-7 of the June 22, 1986, issue of *Awake!* This information was referred to in the insert for last year's district conventions. It still deserves our attention. Please reread these articles, as they specifically define who expect tips and how much, according to the custom in different countries.

22 Additionally, the above-mentioned *Awake!* articles stress that when "attending a convention, what you do personally reflects on the whole group. People will judge the group by your behavior." So regardless of your personal views about tipping, when you visit a city as a delegate to a convention of Jehovah's Witnesses, use good judgment and discernment and be ready to "do all things for the sake of the good news." —1 Cor. 9:19-23.

23 After attending last year's district convention, a sister received a letter from the maid who cleaned her hotel room. It said, "I would just like to thank you for leaving your *booklet* and *tip* for me. . . . Thanks to you, I am now having Bible studies and learning to appreciate our Father Jehovah and his Only-Begotten, Jesus Christ. . . . I am happy you enjoyed your stay at our hotel. I hope to see you at the next convention." The maid had underlined the words "booklet" and "tip" in her letter.

24 Although the vast majority of the brothers bring honor to God's name, we must admit that a few fami-

lies attending conventions have given reason for complaint. For example, after renting a room with the rated capacity of no more than four or five persons, including children, some have brought in up to ten persons, and that is dishonest. To accommodate them, mattresses were taken off the beds and placed on the floor so that some could sleep on the mattresses while others slept directly on the box springs. Then extra linen was requested from the management. In addition, sleeping bags were used for children to sleep in.

[25] There are motels that no longer want to rent their rooms to Jehovah's Witnesses because some have violated regulations prohibiting the cooking of food. Another complaint is that brothers have checked out of motels, leaving their rooms in an unsightly condition. Cleanliness and consideration should be manifested not just in our dress and conduct but also in the way we treat the property of others. Is there any reason why a rented room should not be left neat and clean? Inconsiderate behavior mars our good name. During the coming district conventions, let all of us strive to conduct ourselves so as to "adorn the teaching of our Savior, God, in all things."—Titus 2:10.

[26] **FOR PARENTS**: Young children and teenagers are among those invited to the "Pure Language" District Convention. They too must speak the pure language fluently. How fine it is to see young ones who have learned to pay close attention at all Christian meetings and who are intently interested in the convention program! (Ps. 148:12, 13) But much depends on the example and supervision of the parents. Many young ones have been well-trained to take notes. If as a parent you have not as yet taught your children how to take notes, why not use the time remaining before your convention to do so? Even the very young can be encouraged to write down Scripture citations and related key words they hear expressed by the speakers. Some parents arrange to review main points from the day's program after returning to their place of lodging or while traveling home.

[27] Of course, most parents appreciate that the natural inclination of children is to be playful. They lack experience in life, and they are immature. Therefore, they have to be taught when to pay attention and how to conduct themselves at meetings. This calls for good supervision by their parents. Some parents have been lax in this area. At times, although parents may be showing proper reverence to Jehovah during a prayer, their children are playing and distracting others. Parents should know what their children are doing even during prayers. Also, what are they doing when they leave their seats during the program? Are children left unsupervised during or after the convention program?—Prov. 29:15.

[28] In some cases children have been left unsupervised in motel swimming pools while the parents are in the room, out to dinner, or involved in other activity. This is not proper. Some children have acted in an undisciplined and unruly manner and even have been disrespectful to older brothers and sisters who have tried to correct them in a kindly way. Such unruliness and conduct unbefitting Christians is often the result of permissiveness and a lack of discipline in the home. It certainly should be corrected. All Christian parents should give close supervision to their children at all times as they bring "them up in the discipline and mental-regulating of Jehovah."—Eph. 6:4.

[29] **YOUR FULL COOPERATION IS APPRECIATED**: Considerable planning and work have been done to see that sufficient seating, literature, food, and other provisions are available for everyone attending the convention. To ensure the effectiveness of these arrangements, each congregation has been specifically assigned to a particular convention. Your full cooperation is vital in order to prevent overcrowding. Of course, there may be circumstances that make it necessary for a few to attend a convention in another area. However, most should be able to attend the convention at their assigned location.—1 Cor. 13:5; Phil. 2:4.

[30] Your full cooperation is requested in the matter of saving seats. Please keep in mind that SEATS MAY BE SAVED ONLY FOR YOUR IMMEDIATE FAMILY MEMBERS AND ANY WHO MAY BE TRAVELING WITH YOU IN YOUR OWN CAR. Please do not reserve seats for others. At times, extra seats are reserved for no one in particular. This is unloving and is misleading to the attendants and others looking for available seats. In harmony with the Bible counsel, we should strive to display brotherly affection and cooperate fully with the approved arrangement for saving seats.—2 Pet. 1:5-8.

[31] It is suggested that good judgment be used in bringing personal items to the convention site. In the past, some have brought large coolers or other bulky items that could not be placed under their seats. These were placed in the aisle or on seats. This resulted in depriving others of a seat, and sometimes it violated fire and safety codes. We need to show consideration in such matters.

[32] The use of video cameras and audio recording equipment is permitted at the convention site. However, those who use such equipment must exercise care to avoid disturbing or distracting others. Such equipment should not be set up in aisles or exits. No such equipment should be connected to the public address system or electrical outlets. Floodlights will not be permitted. Those who are causing a distraction or ignoring any of the above guidelines should without hesitation correct the matter when it is brought to their attention. Attendants and others in charge will be alert to correct any violation of these guidelines, and they should receive full cooperation from those using such equipment.

[33] **LITERATURE AND FOOD SERVICE**: As was done last year, all literature items will be distributed without charge. In addition, this year the Society will adjust and simplify the food service arrangements,

making all food items available at no charge to those attending the convention, in the same way as the literature. What fine provisions these are, making the work lighter and much faster for the benefit of everyone! No doubt such generosity on the part of God's organization will move us with gratitude to express our appreciation in practical ways.—Prov. 11:25.

[34] Certainly, Jehovah's people appreciate being able to meet together at fine facilities each year in order to benefit from the delightful spiritual program that has been prepared. We also appreciate the many services and conveniences provided at such gatherings. With much care and at considerable expense to the Society, arrangements are made for adequate seating, installing expensive sound systems, operating an efficient food service, and handling a number of other arrangements and services that make attending the convention enjoyable and spiritually refreshing.

[35] These expenses are covered by your voluntary contributions in support of the Society's worldwide work. For your convenience, clearly marked contribution boxes are located throughout the convention facility. All contributions are very much appreciated, and the Society wishes to thank you in advance for your generous and unified support of Kingdom interests in this way. We are confident that all will be moved to sense their individual responsibility with regard to the changes here mentioned and will cooperate fully by sharing to the extent their circumstances allow.—Luke 6:38.

[36] **COME TO THE "PURE LANGUAGE" DISTRICT CONVENTION:** By attending the "Pure Language" District Convention and paying close attention to the program, you will appreciate even more fully why Jehovah has given us the pure language and why we must always be on guard against any selfish tendencies that could interfere with our being at unity with our brothers. Make your plans now to be on hand for the opening song and to attend all sessions until the concluding prayer on Sunday afternoon.

District Convention Reminders

ROOMING: Your cooperation in using the listing of accommodations provided by the convention is very much appreciated. If you are planning to stay overnight in the convention city and have not already confirmed a reservation, please do so immediately. If you find it necessary to cancel your reservation, you should write or phone the motel directly, doing so as far in advance as possible so that the room can be made available to someone else.

Congregation secretaries should be sure that Special Needs Room Request Forms have been promptly forwarded to the appropriate convention address. If you must cancel an accommodation made through the special needs arrangement, you should immediately notify both the landlord or motel and the convention Rooming Department so that the room can be reassigned.

BABY STROLLERS: In many locations, baby strollers may not be used in places of public assembly. Fire regulations prohibit parking them in corridors, aisles, or between rows of seats. Since larger crowds may cause congested conditions, baby strollers are potentially dangerous not only to the baby but also to any who may stumble over them. So please do not bring them to the convention site. However, infant or car seats are permissible, since these can be secured in seats next to the parents. Your cooperation in this matter will be appreciated.

BAPTISM: Baptismal candidates should endeavor to be in their seats in the designated section before the program begins on Saturday morning. A modest bathing suit and a towel should be brought by each one who plans to be baptized. After the baptism talk and prayer by the speaker, the session chairman will give brief instructions to baptismal candidates and then call for a song. Beginning with the last verse, the attendants will direct the baptismal candidates to the immersion site or to vehicles that will take them there, while the rest of the audience completes the singing of the song. Since baptism in symbol of one's dedication is an intimate and personal matter between the individual and Jehovah, there is no provision for so-called partner baptisms in which two or more baptismal candidates embrace or hold hands while being baptized.

VOLUNTEER SERVICE: Volunteer help is needed for the smooth operation of a district convention. Even if you may be able to work for only a part of the convention, your services will be appreciated. If you can assist, please report to the Volunteer Service Department when you arrive at the convention. Children under 16 years of age can also contribute to the success of the convention, but they are required to work with a parent or other responsible adult.

BADGE CARDS: Please *wear* the specially designed badge card at the convention and while traveling to and from the convention site. This often makes it possible for us to give a fine witness while traveling. Being identified as a convention delegate by a clearly inscribed badge card will facilitate the operation of the simplified food service arrangement. Badge cards should be obtained through your congregation, as they will *not* be available at the conventions.

WORDS OF CAUTION: Regardless of where you park, you should lock your vehicle at *all* times and *never* leave anything visible inside. Keep your belongings locked inside the trunk, if possible. Also, guard against thieves and pickpockets, who are attracted by large gatherings. This includes not leaving anything of value unattended on seats at the conventions. Please be careful.

It has been reported that some motels provide easy access to television movies with immoral content or even of pornographic nature. This highlights the need to avoid unsupervised TV watching by children at these places of lodging.

Announcements

- Literature offer for **May:** *Watchtower* and *Awake!* subscriptions. **June:** *Survival Into a New Earth.* **July and August:** Any 32-page brochure, except the *School* brochure.
- It is important that brothers planning charters to visit Brooklyn Bethel or Watchtower Farms first correspond by mail with the office at each location. Please provide information on the number coming and the dates for each location. The Society will provide directions and the route charter buses should take. Address your mail to Watchtower, Bethel Office, 124 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, NY 11201, and Route 1, Box 300, Wallkill, NY 12589.
- The dates for the first New York, N.Y., district convention have been changed from June 21-24 to June 7-10, 1990, two weeks earlier than previously announced.
- New Publications Available:

Making Your Family Life Happy	—Russian
United in Worship of the Only True God	—Russian
Enjoy Life on Earth Forever!	—Tshwa
Jehovah's Witnesses—Unitedly Doing God's Will Worldwide	—Arabic
School and Jehovah's Witnesses	—Samoan

(*Continued on page 8, col. 3*)

What Is Your Custom?

1 Christian meetings are an essential part of our worship of Jehovah. The apostle Paul fittingly urges us not to forsake the gathering of ourselves together, *"as some have the custom."*—Heb. 10:25.

2 Do you have similar sentiments about associating with your brothers at Christian meetings? What does your custom reveal in this regard? Do you regularly attend all the meetings, including the Congregation Book Study? Or do you find that you customarily miss meetings? What place do meetings have in your life? Are you encouraging others to attend meetings regularly? Have you been encouraging Memorial attenders to be regular in their meeting attendance?

3 Regardless of our daily routine, Paul's advice cannot be minimized. Although it is understood that from time to time a Christian may have to miss a meeting because of poor health or other circumstances beyond his control, it certainly should not be his custom. (Rom. 2:21) With so many obligations to take care of, which may include a number of theocratic activities, a Christian needs to make sure of the more important things. (Phil. 1:10) Meetings are included among the more important things for a Christian and are essential for our spiritual well-being.

ENCOURAGE ONE ANOTHER

4 When Paul wrote the Romans, he said that he was longing to see them. Why? In order to impart some spiritual gift so that they would "be made firm." (Rom. 1:11) He felt that *association* was important, yes, needed, since he continued, saying: "That there may be an interchange of encouragement." Or as the footnote in the *Reference Bible* states: "To be encouraged together." (Rom. 1:12) Even Paul, an apostle, recognized his need for encouragement through Christian association.

5 In like manner, at our meetings we should incite one another to love and fine works. A friendly smile and a warm greeting can have a positive effect on others. Upbuilding comments, well-prepared parts on the program, seeing others progress spiritually, and just being among the brothers there at the meetings can be very encouraging. Even if we are tired at the end of the day, usually we will find that we feel much better after attending the meeting. Christian friendship and the love our brothers express for us will encourage us to "run with endurance the race that is set before us." (Heb. 12:1) By listening attentively to God's Word, we can be prepared to hold fast the public declaration of our hope without wavering. Truly, there are many blessings that come from being at the meetings.

6 Now as never before, we must hold fast our faith and incite others to love and fine works. We do not want to fall into the custom or habit of forsaking the gathering of ourselves together. We should make a conscientious effort to encourage and help others, including Memorial attenders, to be at the meetings regularly. In this way, we will show our love for others and our appreciation for Christian meetings.

Use Our Literature Wisely

1 Our organized use of literature began with distribution of 6,000 copies of the July 1, 1879, issue of the *Watchtower* magazine. Since then, a great variety of literature items have been printed and distributed in vast quantities.

THE COMPLETE-DONATION ARRANGEMENT

2 At the end of February 1990, it was explained that magazines and literature will be provided to publishers and to the interested public on a complete donation basis, that is, without asking or suggesting that a specific contribution be made as a precondition to receiving an item. When literature is offered, voluntary donations will be accepted to support the worldwide work of publishing the good news. We have faith that Jehovah will bless this arrangement.—Compare Matthew 6:33.

HANDLING SITUATIONS IN THE FIELD

3 We will continue to use Topics for Conversation to stimulate interest. Where no interest is shown, there is no need to offer the literature. We do not want to waste any of our literature by offering it to those with no interest. On the other hand, where interest is shown and the householder agrees to *read the literature,* it may be offered. We want to use our literature wisely.

4 The following are some remarks you might make after showing the literature: "If you would enjoy reading this publication, I would be happy to leave it with you." Likely the householder will ask: "How much does it cost?" You could reply: "We are not engaged in a commercial work. We are not selling this literature. The work we are doing in your neighborhood today is being done voluntarily in 212 lands around the world to help people learn the way to everlasting life. If you would care to make a donation toward this work, I would be glad to accept it."

5 When offering the magazines, you could raise questions about a specific article and then say: "I would like you to note the details in this article. If you would like to read these two magazines, I would be happy to leave them with you." If they are accepted, you could add: "I am glad to be able to make this information available to you. I think you will find the subject truly informative. In fact, I would like to come back next week to get your viewpoint. You will note that *The Watchtower* is published in 107 languages and distributed in nearly 14,000,000 copies around the world. This work is all supported by voluntary donations. If you also care to make a small donation toward this

(*Continued on page 8, col. 2*)

FEBRUARY SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. Mags.	Av. R.V.	Av. Bi.St.
Sp'l Pios.	228	127.0	82.7	54.2	5.7
Pios.	64,192	77.1	33.8	25.8	2.7
Aux. Pios.	23,123	57.5	25.5	16.7	1.6
Pubs.	732,036	9.2	5.8	3.6	0.5
TOTAL	819,579				

Newly Dedicated Ones Baptized: 2,472

February's new peak of publishers exceeds last August's peak by 1,698. This reflects increased zeal for Jehovah's service.

PRESENTING THE GOOD NEWS

Through Bible Studies

[1] This past service year in the United States, over 535,000 Bible studies were conducted each month. Perhaps half of the 817,000 publishers in this country had some share in this joyful activity. Of course, if about half of the publishers shared in this activity, it would mean that the other half did not share in it. How can more of us enjoy the special satisfaction that comes from teaching someone else the truth?

[2] Because we love God and neighbor, we want to share the truth with others. But we need help from Jehovah in our ministry. (1 Cor. 3:6, 7) Hence, would it not be good to approach Jehovah in prayer and ask him to help us to start a home Bible study? (1 John 5:14, 15) Then we must act in harmony with our request and participate in the field ministry as fully as our circumstances will allow, offering a home Bible study whenever the opportunity presents itself.

MANY OPPORTUNITIES

[3] Over the past few years, we have placed millions of books, booklets, and brochures with people in the territory. *Live Forever, True Peace,* and *Truth* books, among others, can be found in the homes of thousands of people who are not Jehovah's Witnesses. This represents a vast field of opportunity for starting new Bible studies.

[4] When a householder informs us that he is familiar with our work or that he already has our literature, we should tell him how pleased we are. (See *Reasoning,* page 20.) If he has a publication, we could kindly suggest that he get it and let us point out some interesting features that would be of benefit to him and his family. If the response is positive, we could offer a home Bible study.

[5] A variation of the foregoing would be for us to take the initiative and inquire if the householder has our literature. This may be especially effective in territory where we have placed much literature. After a friendly introduction, we could say that because of our frequent visits, many of the neighbors have some of our literature. We are interested in seeing people benefit from the information published. We could then ask the householder if he has any of our literature. If he does, we could kindly ask if we may see it and then offer to show him how we study it. A short demonstration may result in a home Bible study. If he does not have our literature, we can present the current offer or ask him directly if his family would like to have a free home Bible study.

USE DISCERNMENT

[6] Since people are busy, it is wise to be discerning and not overstay our welcome. It may be that the first few studies could be limited to about 15 minutes. If the householder knows that a great deal of his time will not be taken, he may be willing to receive regular visits from us. Once the study is established and the householder's interest has developed, a longer period of time may be spent on the study. Of course, some will want to study for a longer period right from the beginning.

[7] There are sheeplike ones in the field who need our help, and many of them have our literature. Undoubtedly, some are sighing and groaning over the detestable things being done on earth today. (Ezek. 9:4) It is our privilege not only to distribute literature about the Kingdom that will remedy mankind's woes but also to reach honesthearted ones with the truth through Bible studies.—Matt. 28:19, 20.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ On March 14, 1990, the German Democratic Republic (East Germany) issued a document granting religious freedom to Jehovah's Witnesses in that land and legalizing their work. Thanks to Jehovah, our brothers there are happily and zealously participating openly in the ministry.

◆ The Zambia branch reports that the *Young People Ask* book is moving very well in the field. There is even a radio program with a similar title, and they announce that their material is from the book and *Awake!*

Schedule for congregation studies in the book *Revelation—Its Grand Climax At Hand!:*

May 7: Pages 290△ to 295#
May 14: Pages 295# to 300
May 21: Pages 301 to 305#
May 28: Pages 305# to 310*

△ To or from second subheading.
To or from chapter heading.
* To or from first subheading.

Announcements (*Cont'd*)

- New Cassette Recordings Available:
  Daniel (single cassette) —French
  The First of Kings (set of two cassettes) —Italian
  Joshua (set of two cassettes) —Spanish

Literature (*Cont'd*)

educational work, we will be happy to accept it."

[6] In some cases, the subject of donations for our worldwide work may be awkward to discuss. For example, an interested householder may ask: "Are you giving it away?" We might reply: "If you want to read the publication and would like to have it, yes, it's yours. I would like to stop by next week to discuss what we have talked about and to tell you more about our worldwide work." On subsequent visits the householder may be informed as to how our work is financed.

[7] Or the householder may immediately accept the literature and reply, "Thank you." You could respond by saying: "You are welcome. I know you will enjoy it. Many wonder how this work is financed, since we do it worldwide. Many who accept our publications have expressed appreciation for what they will learn and have volunteered a small donation to make further distribution possible. If people do that, we are pleased to accept it."

IS THERE GENUINE INTEREST?

[8] It is obviously not our purpose to distribute literature at random. We want the literature to achieve its intended purpose, namely, to help sincere people learn more about Jehovah's marvelous purposes. It could be wasteful to leave literature with individuals who have no appreciation for spiritual things. (Heb. 12:16) Productive distribution of literature depends upon your ability to identify genuine interest. How might such interest be shown? A kindly willingness to converse with you is a good sign. Or paying attention while you speak, responding to questions, and expressing an opinion indicate involvement in the discussion. Speaking to you in a respectful, neighborly manner suggests a kindly disposition. Following along as you read from the Bible implies a respect for God's Word. Often, it is helpful to ask if they would read the literature being offered. Also, you might suggest a return visit to continue the conversation. A positive response is further evidence of their interest. When you observe such evidences of sincere interest, likely the individual will make good use of any literature received.

[9] This adjustment in our method of work provides further evidence that "we are not peddlers of the word of God." (2 Cor. 2:17) It also proves we are separate from the world.—John 17:14.

[10] With the destruction of Babylon the Great drawing near, there are growing pressures against all religious elements. Our main concern is that the vital worldwide Kingdom-preaching work continues to move ahead without hindrance, bringing many more to salvation.—Matt. 24:14; Rom. 10:13, 14.

OUR KINGDOM MINISTRY

JULY 1990
Vol. 33, No. 7
FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Meetings for Field Service

JULY 2-8

In offering brochures

1. Which one will you offer, and why?
2. How will you tie in offer with Topic?
3. How can you lead into a study?

JULY 9-15

How would you start a study

1. On initial call?
2. Returning on brochure placement?

JULY 16-22

How might witness be given if

1. Householder keeps the door closed?
2. Husband says he will get his wife?
3. Someone says, "We don't wish to buy anything"?
4. Person says, "Come back later"?

JULY 23-29

Telephone witnessing

1. When can it be done?
2. What should be avoided?
3. How is this activity organized?
4. Why should good records be kept?

JULY 30–AUGUST 5

1. Review Topic for Conversation.
2. Consider talking points from brochures.

TOPIC FOR CONVERSATION

Why Wickedness Will End Soon.

Ps. 92:7—When wickedness abounds, God will act.
Ps. 145:20—God protects those loving him.

OUR THIRD CONSECUTIVE PUBLISHER PEAK!

825,279 Zealous Kingdom Proclaimers in April

Our third publisher peak in as many months affords a solid reason for rejoicing. Total publishers in April was 20,761 more than those reporting in April one year ago and 3,927 over the March 1990 report.

The April report also shows a new peak in the number of home Bible studies being conducted. The 573,544 studies reported this April represent an increase of 300 over April of last year.

May we continue to keep Jehovah's commandments and observe the direction given through his organization so as to see further increase.—Acts 16:4, 5.

Use Summer Wisely

[1] Schoolchildren are often asked what they plan to do during the summer, and when they return to school, they may be asked to give a report on what they did. Indeed, all of us, young and old, do well to ask ourselves: 'What have we planned to do with our summer? When it has passed, will we be able to give a report of a worthwhile, productive summer?' We will if we heed the advice to 'buy out the opportune time for ourselves.'—Eph. 5:15, 16.

BENEFIT FROM CONVENTIONS

[2] One thing all of us should have included in our plans is attending the "Pure Language" District Convention. Afterward, we do well to review our notes to see what points we learned and can apply in our lives as praisers of Jehovah. At Ephesians 4:25 we are encouraged to "speak truth each one of you with his neighbor." By doing this, we will be helping others to "call upon the name of Jehovah, in order to serve him shoulder to shoulder."—Zeph. 3:9.

SHARE IN FIELD MINISTRY

[3] During July and August, the suggested offer is any brochure except the *School* brochure. If we are with our own congregation, we will want to support regular field service arrangements. We might be able to participate in evening witnessing, since the period of daylight lasts longer during the summer months. Many people are at home in the evening and tend to be in a more relaxed mood, thus making it easier for us to talk with them about the Kingdom good news that we have been taught.—Isa. 50:4.

[4] When opportunities for informal witnessing present themselves, we can direct attention to one of the brochures. While away from home, we might be able to locate the Kingdom Hall, attend meetings, and share in field service with the local brothers and sisters. This should prove to be a fine source of encouragement for both us and the brothers with whom we associate.—Rom. 1:12.

[5] If we are going to be away from our own congregation at the end of the month, we should mail our field

(*Continued on page 2, col. 1*)

Encourage Bible Students to Progress

[1] The world thinks of progress primarily from a technological or material standpoint. But Jehovah's people are not that way. Rather, we exert ourselves to be spiritually progressive. We are glad to have received the encouragement that led us to become active and fruitful disciples of Christ.—John 15:8; 2 Pet. 1:5-8.

[2] In the Gospels the term "disciple" is applied principally to those who not only believe in Christ's teachings but also follow them closely. (Matt. 28:19, 20) Do Bible students appreciate that fact? How can we encourage them to make progress in becoming disciples?

DIRECT INTEREST TO THE ORGANIZATION

[3] The student's progress is definitely linked to his appreciation for Jehovah's organization. Therefore, part of our responsibility as teachers is to direct the student's interest toward God's organization. The brochure *Jehovah's Witnesses—Unitedly Doing God's Will Worldwide* provides an excellent framework for doing this. Does your Bible student have a copy? If not, see that he receives one right away. Encourage him to read it, and explain to him that you will be considering just a brief portion of it at each study.

[4] The information on pages 14 and 15 of the *Doing God's Will* brochure is designed to build appreciation for each of the congregation meetings. Why not cover just one or two paragraphs each week? Show how each meeting gives training and instruction to fill a particular need. Help the student to see that spiritual growth results from "the gathering of ourselves together." (Heb. 10:24, 25) Warmly encourage him to join us at the Kingdom Hall. There he will personally experience the unity and love we enjoy as Jehovah's congregated people.—Ps. 133:1; John 13:35.

STIMULATE SPIRITUAL GROWTH

[5] New ones need to become true students of God's Word, progressing

(*Continued on page 4, col. 2*)

Meetings to Help Us Make Disciples

WEEK STARTING JULY 2

Song 174

10 min: Local announcements and appropriate Announcements from *Our Kingdom Ministry*. Highlight articles that might be used in magazine activity this Saturday. Two demonstrations, each highlighting an article from one magazine.

25 min: "Use Summer Wisely." Question-and-answer coverage. Include ten-minute demonstration of current Topic, offering *"Look!"* brochure, and demonstrating how to use it as outlined in paragraph 7. Include definite arrangement for return visit. 20 MIN USE 10 MIN

~~10 min~~: Brochure Talking Points. Involve audience in pointing out some highlights from various brochures congregation has in stock for use in service. May want to have some capable publishers assigned ahead of time.

Song 20 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING JULY 9

Song 156

10 min: Local announcements and accounts report. Include any donation acknowledgments. Commend congregation for financial support of worldwide Kingdom work as well as caring for local needs.

20 min: "Encourage Bible Students to Progress." Question-and-answer discussion. In considering paragraph 4, have well-prepared demonstration showing how an experienced publisher encourages student to make progress during their discussion of paragraph 3 on page 14 of *Doing God's Will* brochure.

15 min: When May a Bible Student Share in the Public Ministry? Talk by elder based on December 1, 1989, *Watchtower*, "Questions From Readers," page 31. Emphasize that new ones, aside from our own children, should not be invited to accompany us in the field ministry until two elders have spoken with them and have determined that they qualify.

Song 217 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING JULY 16

Song 220 NY ASSEMBLY

10 min: Local announcements. Review highlights of April report. Commend congregation for accomplishments locally. Encourage share in field service this coming weekend.

20 min: "Your Part in Making Meetings Beneficial." Elder handles question-and-answer discussion. Emphasize what needs attention locally. Commend where appropriate.

15 min: Weighing Your Prospects for Becoming a Pioneer. Encouraging talk with interviews. In the United States, we now have more than 60,000 regular pioneers from all walks of life and various circumstances. What has moved them to pioneer? Love for Jehovah and neighbor (Matt. 22:37-39); deep concern for people and a desire to help more get saved (1 Tim. 2:4); a self-sacrificing spirit in behalf of Kingdom interests. (1 Cor. 9:23) Desire must be cultivated. Are you doing this? Steps to take if you desire to pioneer: (1) Take matter to Jehovah in prayer (Matt. 7:7, 8; Phil. 4:6); (2) discuss with pioneers and elders (Prov. 15:22); (3) put tentative schedule in writing, weighing how it affects other Christian responsibilities (Luke 14:28); (4) set starting date, not waiting for totally ideal circumstances. (Eccl. 11:4) September a good time to start; may qualify for Pioneer Service School the following year. Interview one or two pioneers on how they overcame obstacles to pioneering. Be positive.

Song 128 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING JULY 23

Song 39 ASSEMBLY HI LITES

~~10 min~~: 15 min Local announcements. Theocratic News. Highlight main points in "Stay Awake and Keep Your Senses."

20 min: "Presenting the Good News—By Telephone." Question-and-answer coverage by service overseer. Include two demonstrations to show how telephone witnessing can be done and how to overcome common objections. Emphasize that this is an organized activity under the supervision of the service overseer and that good records must be kept.—See November 1985 *Our Kingdom Ministry*, pages 5-6.

15 min: Local needs. Or talk based on article "Will You Benefit From Undeserved Kindness?" on pages 21-3 of the February 15, 1990, *Watchtower*.

Song 8 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING JULY 30

Song 10 15 MIN - USE 10 MIN -

10 min: Local announcements. Two demonstrations of suggested presentations, each highlighting an article from one magazine, for Saturday magazine work.

15 min: "Showing Trust in Jehovah by Pioneering." Elder and ministerial servant discuss article in February 1990 *Our Kingdom Ministry*. Include practical suggestions that would be helpful to local congregation.

15 min: "Refresh Your Relatives With Waters of Truth." Talk based on article in February 15, 1990, *Watchtower*, pages 25-7.

5 min: Experiences in starting studies with brochures. (If none locally, may have experiences in placing brochures.)

Song 169 and concluding prayer.

APRIL SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. Mags.	Av. R.V.	Av. Bi.St.
Sp'l Pios.	235	128.4	91.5	58.4	5.9
Pios.	63,014	82.2	41.3	28.0	2.8
Aux. Pios.	92,240	57.3	31.5	15.0	1.2
Pubs.	669,790	9.9	6.6	3.7	0.4
TOTAL	825,279				

Newly Dedicated Ones Baptized: 3,544

Use Summer Wisely *(Cont'd)*

service report to the secretary early enough to be included with the report he sends in on the sixth of the following month.

ENDEAVOR TO CONDUCT STUDIES

6 Usually there are fewer studies conducted in the summer months because some Bible students go away on vacation. The one conducting the study may also go away but at a different time. Rather than allowing weeks to go by with a study not being conducted, might we be able to arrange for someone else in the congregation to conduct the study in our absence? It is good to have the study conducted as regularly as possible to impress on the student's mind the need for regular spiritual feeding.

7 When we find interest in the territory, we should follow up that interest as quickly as possible. If the householder takes a brochure, we can offer to demonstrate how to use it by considering a few paragraphs together. Then we should endeavor to make an appointment for a return visit at a definite time to continue the study.

8 May all of us be able to look back on the summer of 1990 and feel that, as dedicated servants of Jehovah, we indeed used the time wisely in "holding the pattern of healthful words" and in helping others to learn the healthful words of truth from Jehovah's Word.—2 Tim. 1:13.

© 1990 Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania. All rights reserved. Our Kingdom Ministry (USPS 295-360) is published monthly by Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York, Inc., and International Bible Students Association, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Second-class postage paid at Brooklyn, N.Y., and at additional mailing offices. **POSTMASTER**: Send address changes to Watchtower, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Printed in U.S.A.

Announcements

- Literature offer for **July and August**: Any 32-page brochure except the *School* brochure. **September**: *Life—How Did It Get Here? By Evolution or by Creation?* **October**: Subscription to either *Awake!* or *The Watchtower* or both.
- Anyone making plans to begin regular pioneer service on September 1, 1990, should fill out an application promptly and submit it to the elders for review. After the application is approved and signed by the Congregation Service Committee, it should be mailed to the Society by the early part of August. By forwarding approved applications early, requests for retroactive appointments can be avoided.—See August 1986 *Our Kingdom Ministry* insert, paragraphs 21-26.
- An adequate supply of forms for use during the 1991 service year is being sent to each congregation. These forms should not be wasted. They should be used only for their intended purpose.
- A supply of Medical Document and Identity Cards is being shipped to the congregations. These cards *are not to be given out immediately* upon their receipt but *should be held until further direction* is given on issuing them to the brothers at the end of the calendar year. Publisher identification cards (S-65) may be issued according to what was stated in the February 1989 *Our Kingdom Ministry,* page 4.
- Beginning in September, circuit overseers will give the public talk "Live With Soundness of Mind in a Depraved World."
- New Publications Available:
  - *Bible Topics for Discussion* —Samoan
  - *Enjoy Life on Earth Forever!* —Tiddim Chin
  - *"Look! I Am Making All Things New"* (Brochure) —Chitonga
  - *Watch Tower Publications Index 1986-1988* —German
  - *Watch Tower Publications Index 1987* —Portuguese
  - Tract No. 13 —Hmong
  - Tract No. 14 —Hmong
  - Tract No. 15 —Hmong
  - Tract No. 16 —Hmong
- New Cassette Recordings Available:
  - *My Book of Bible Stories* (set of four cassettes in an album) —Croatian
  - *The Second of Kings* (set of two cassettes) —Italian
  - *Judges, Ruth* (set of two cassettes) —Spanish
  - *Kingdom Melodies* Album (empty) —Spanish

Schedule for congregation studies in the brochure *Should You Believe in the Trinity?* (See *Our Kingdom Ministry* insert for June 1990.):

July 2: Third Week
July 9: Fourth Week
July 16: Fifth Week
July 23: Sixth Week
July 30: Seventh Week

Your Part in Making Meetings Beneficial

1 Our meetings help us to get better acquainted with Jehovah. They help us understand his laws and principles and encourage us to live by them. Meetings prepare us for a more effective share in the lifesaving preaching activity. And they aid us in reaching our goal of everlasting life in God's new world. The hours we spend together in meetings will bring us the greatest benefit if we individually do our part to make the meetings beneficial.

2 There are three keys to making meetings beneficial—preparation, participation, and practical application. These are interrelated. Good preparation makes participation easy and enjoyable. Joyful, enthusiastic expressions of faith encourage and motivate those listening. (Eph. 4:29) All in attendance are far more likely to use what is presented if they understand it and are helped to appreciate how the information can be applied in practical ways in their own lives and in helping others become disciples.

WATCHTOWER AND CONGREGATION BOOK STUDIES

3 The *Watchtower* Study and Congregation Book Study are very important meetings because by them "the faithful and discreet slave" feeds the household of faith. (Matt. 24:45-47) Do you set aside time to study the material that will be considered? Are you prepared to comment at the meetings? Obviously, you play a key role in this regard.

4 If you have carefully studied the material for the *Watchtower* Study or the Congregation Book Study, you will be ready to share in the greater happiness of giving. (Acts 20:35) Many find it helpful to underline key words. By looking up unquoted scriptures and considering how these apply, you will gain understanding of the Scriptural basis for the answers. Can you now answer in your own words, or must you read the answers? Key objectives in theocratic study are to make the information your own and to act on it with heart appreciation and understanding.—Prov. 2:5; 4:7, 8.

THEOCRATIC MINISTRY SCHOOL AND SERVICE MEETING

5 Do you view your student talks on the school as assignments from Jehovah and reflect this in how you prepare? Make sure you understand the material and can present it appealingly. But even if you do not have a specific assignment, study by reading the scheduled Bible chapters and other material each week. The same should be done for the Service Meeting. If this is done ahead of time, during the meeting you can be thinking actively on what is presented, rather than struggling to acquaint yourself with the material for the first time.

6 Service Meeting demonstrations and student talk settings should be realistic, reflecting local situations to which all can relate. Rehearse your part well. Also, dress appropriately so that your attire is a good example for others.

7 Aim for well-prepared parts enthusiastically presented. Parents, help your children to prepare and answer in their own words when opportunity affords. Indeed, if all make it their personal concern to be on time and ready to participate, our meetings will glow with vital, motivating information presented in a way that holds the attention of the audience. Will you do your part in this regard so that "all things take place for upbuilding" others assembled with you? —1 Cor. 14:26.

Stay Awake and Keep Your Senses

1 In view of the oft-changing world scene, how appropriate that the circuit assembly theme for the 1991 service year is "Stay Awake and Keep Your Senses." (1 Thess. 5:6) This series will begin in September. All of us should make preparations to attend as soon as our circuit overseer informs us of the dates.

2 Some of the program highlights will include a four-part symposium designed to help us 'keep our senses in all things.' (2 Tim. 4:5) In spite of a possibly senseless past, how can we now be successful in avoiding Satan's snares and resisting the spirit of the world? Be sure not to miss out on this vital information. Throughout the two-day assembly, we will also have our attention drawn to practical counsel contained in the publication *Questions Young People Ask—Answers That Work*. You may wish to bring your copy with you. Young ones in particular will want to pay special attention to the information directed to them by the circuit overseer on Saturday. As usual, there will be arrangements for baptism on Saturday, so those desiring to symbolize their dedication at the circuit assembly should let the presiding overseer know in advance as soon as possible.

3 On Sunday morning valuable lessons will be driven home by a series of demonstrations showing how we can benefit from adversities, including

(*Continued on page 4, col. 3*)

PRESENTING THE GOOD NEWS

By Telephone

[1] We prefer to preach the good news to people face-to-face, but circumstances may make witnessing over the telephone a necessary alternative. Publishers temporarily or permanently confined to their homes because of illness or physical disability may make good use of the telephone for witnessing. Also, telephone calls can be very successful in contacting the residents of high-security buildings, mobile-home courts, or other areas where one may not be permitted to enter without a prior invitation. Telephone witnessing presents unique challenges, but with careful thought and planning, these can be overcome.

[2] Sometimes names may be obtained from directories in lobbies of buildings or from mailboxes. Telephone directories can then be used to locate the telephone numbers. This should be done under the direction of the service overseer so that telephone territories can be organized and complete records kept.

HOW TO PREPARE

[3] A warm, pleasing voice is needed for effective telephone witnessing. Avoid making calls early in the day, late at night, and during mealtimes. It is not necessary to let the telephone ring many times. If you reach a telephone answering machine, you might say: "My name is . . . , and I am calling to share the Bible's hope for the future. I will call you again." It may be best to treat the call as a not-at-home and telephone again at another time.

[4] Thoroughly rehearse your presentation beforehand so that it does not sound as if you are reading it. Make the householder feel that you are personally interested in him by attempting to involve him in the conversation. Personalize your call by using your first and last name in your introduction, and strive to use the householder's name throughout the conversation.

[5] Speak slowly and deliberately, but do not pause unless actually asking a question, as a pause may be interpreted as a question. You might say, "My name is . . . , and I am calling you because I am not able to come to see you personally." Then, without pausing, you can continue as follows: "The purpose of my call is to invite your opinion on a very interesting question. Have you ever wondered if . . . ?" You can change the question by asking, "Has it ever occurred to you . . . ?" or "Have you ever thought about . . . ?" There are no wrong answers to these questions, and they provide an easy way for the householder to enter the conversation. *Do not* invite negative responses by saying, "I hope I am not interrupting you" or "I hope you are not too busy." Assume it is a good time unless the householder tells you otherwise.

[6] If the person asks, "Whom do you represent?" simply say without pausing, "I am one of Jehovah's Witnesses, and I am calling to invite your opinion on this interesting question. Have you ever wondered . . . ?" If the householder asks, "Where did you get my telephone number?" you could reply, "From the directory, and I am calling to invite your opinion on this interesting question. Has it ever occurred to you . . . ?"

[7] Some have had success in simply telling the householder that we have a free program for answering Bible questions and then mentioning some of the chapter titles in the *Live Forever* book. Or you could say, "Since your building is secured due to high crime, I am calling to invite your opinion. Why do you think there is such a high crime rate today?"

[8] In one high-security building, not much success was experienced until telephone witnessing was tried. The result was that 14 new Bible studies were started. Thus, limited-access buildings can constitute virtually untouched territory and have tremendous potential. With a positive attitude, knowing that we have Jehovah's help, we may find telephone witnessing another effective way to present the good news.—2 Tim. 4:5.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

- **The Azores are happy to report a new peak of 419 publishers in February, a 31-percent increase over last year's average. Publishers are active on eight of the nine islands.**
- **Korea had a new peak in February of 59,483 publishers. This is their 29th consecutive peak.**
- **Arrangements are being made to build another small riverboat for service in the southeastern part of Peru. Plans are to witness to all the gold-mining settlements along the rivers in that area.**
- **St. Lucia had a new peak of 449 publishers in February for a 14-percent increase.**
- **During the months of December and January, a special effort was made to cover some of the less frequently worked territories in Venezuela. A total of 123 different towns and villages were temporarily assigned by the branch to be worked. A total of 900 Bible studies were started.**

Stay Awake *(Cont'd)*

our own mistakes. In the afternoon the district overseer will deliver a public discourse on the subject "Acting Wisely in a Senseless World." All Kingdom publishers and interested persons should make every effort to be present.

[4] Since the pressures of life are continuing to mount, we believe all will derive benefit and refreshment from this material prepared for our encouragement. We will see ways by which we can be even more alert to our personal spiritual needs and those of our families and others in the congregation. Determine to be present for the entire circuit assembly and to keep attentive throughout the program, "for now our salvation is nearer than at the time when we became believers."—Rom. 13:11.

Encourage Progress *(Cont'd)*

in knowledge, understanding, and application of its principles. For this reason we will continue the study in the *Live Forever* book and *United in Worship* or *True Peace* book even if the student gets baptized before completing these publications. The student can receive copies of these books even if he will not be ready to begin studying a second book for several months. This may whet his spiritual appetite, stimulating him to do additional reading that will hasten his progress. Also, we should point out the value of having *Watchtower* and *Awake!* subscriptions and obtaining other publications of the Society in order to keep up with the "measure of food supplies at the proper time." (Luke 12:42) Those who do so will be rooted, built up, and stabilized in the faith.—Col. 2:7.

[6] As prospective fellow Witnesses of Jehovah, Bible students need our help if they are to grow to maturity. (Heb. 5:14) We should offer appropriate commendation to encourage progress. (Phil. 3:16) Is he sharing with family and acquaintances the things he is learning? If he qualifies, has he joined the Theocratic Ministry School? Is he desirous of becoming a publisher of the good news?

[7] If we as teachers do our part, we can look forward to Jehovah's rich blessing. (2 Cor. 9:6) Never should we forget the power of prayer in behalf of Bible students. Ask Jehovah to direct them to respond to what they are learning. (1 Cor. 3: 6, 7) May they take decisive action to become actively associated with the congregation and thus add further glory and praise to Jehovah's name.

OUR KINGDOM MINISTRY

AUGUST 1990
Vol. 33, No. 8
FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Meetings for Field Service

AUGUST 6-12

How will you introduce the brochure

1. *Enjoy Life on Earth Forever!?*
2. *The Government That Will Bring Paradise?*
3. *The Divine Name That Will Endure Forever?*

AUGUST 13-19

How can you

1. Start a Bible study on the initial call? (*rs,* p. 12)
2. Adapt the study material especially for the student?

AUGUST 20-26

Following up interest

1. What should a return visit accomplish?
2. How do you prepare for a return visit?
3. Why have a specific thought to present?

AUGUST 27–SEPTEMBER 2

How will you

1. Initiate an informal witness?
2. Start conversations with brochures?
3. Feature the *Creation* book?

TOPIC FOR CONVERSATION

Why Wickedness Will End Soon.

Ps. 92:7—When wickedness abounds, God will act.

Ps. 145:20—God protects those loving him.

Be Zealous in Spreading the Kingdom Message

[1] Jehovah is a God of fine works, and he is zealous in getting them accomplished. Everything he does is for the good of those serving him. Jesus set a fine example in imitating his Father's zeal. On one occasion, zeal for Jehovah's house motivated him to rid the temple of those who were turning it into a house of merchandise. (John 2:14-17) We too must demonstrate zeal in our service to Jehovah God if we want to be identified as a people "zealous for fine works."—Titus 2:14.

[2] The fine works of Christians benefit others. The most beneficial thing we can do for another person is to help him to know and serve Jehovah. (John 17:3) We extend such help through our zealous Kingdom-preaching and disciple-making work.

[3] What is zeal? Zeal is ardor. Christian zeal stems from an earnest desire to do what is right and proper. The Greek word for "zeal" means "to boil." As ministers of God, we should express this quality as we spread the Kingdom message. Are we zealous in the ministry? Are we doing all we can to help others learn about Jehovah's purposes?

SHOW ZEAL IN OFFERING THE BROCHURES

[4] During the month of August, we will again have the privilege of offering any of the 32-page brochures except *School and Jehovah's Witnesses.* We may offer *Enjoy Life on Earth Forever!, "Look! I Am Making All Things New," Should You Believe in the Trinity?, The Divine Name That Will Endure Forever,* or *The Government That Will Bring Paradise.* Prepare to offer whichever brochure seems to be most appropriate for the territory as well as the person that you meet at the door.

[5] To be zealous in spreading the Kingdom message, we need to be well prepared. Are we familiar with the current Topic for Conversation? How can we tie in the Topic for Conversation with the brochure we are offering? What specific points in the brochures could we mention? If we take the time to become familiar with the five brochures and build up in our own minds enthusiasm for them, we will be equipped to present them with zeal to those in our territory.

(*Continued on page 2, col. 1*)

Why You Should Want to Conduct a Bible Study

[1] One of the most rewarding experiences for a Christian is to be used by Jehovah to help someone else become a disciple of Christ. (Matt. 28:19, 20; 1 Cor. 3:6, 9) For those we help in this way, it can mean everlasting life.

[2] A very close relationship develops between the teacher and the one being taught. The spiritual growth of the student is indeed a source of great joy. (1 Thess. 2:11, 19, 20) Therefore, it should be the goal of each Christian to conduct at least one home Bible study with someone outside of his own household. Of course, it is the responsibility of each family head to conduct a meaningful, regular Bible study with his own family. In those households where the father is not a believer, the Christian mother will need to make appropriate arrangements for studying the Bible with the children.

PRAY FOR STUDIES

[3] Since we are so far along in this time of the end, all should put forth efforts to conduct effective Bible studies. Regular prayer to Jehovah in this regard demonstrates our sincere desire to conduct a Bible study. It shows that we see the life-and-death issue involved. (Ezek. 33:7-9, 14-16) We may be assured of Jehovah's blessing on our conscientious efforts. —1 John 5:14, 15.

[4] To become effective in making disciples, we must prepare well. It is also very helpful to observe others who are proficient in conducting Bible studies. In coming months, we will pass along suggestions from traveling overseers and others who have been successful in making disciples. A series of articles will highlight some practical ideas on how to start and conduct productive Bible studies.

FUTURE ARTICLES

[5] What are some of these ideas that will be considered in future issues of *Our Kingdom Ministry?* We will discuss how various publishers and pioneers have started Bible studies and what teaching methods they have used to get to the hearts of their students. We will also share suggestions on building appreciation for Jehovah's organization and cultivating a desire to share in the field service. There will also be suggestions on how to make your own family Bible study more meaningful so that your children will develop a close personal relationship with Jehovah.

(*Continued on page 8, col. 1*)

Meetings to Help Us Make Disciples

WEEK STARTING AUGUST 6

Song 30

12 min: Local announcements and selected Announcements from *Our Kingdom Ministry*. Read Question Box and comment briefly on importance of proper dress, grooming, and decorum when representing Jehovah's organization. Encourage magazine witnessing for this Saturday.

18 min: "Be Zealous in Spreading the Kingdom Message." Question-and-answer consideration. After discussing paragraph 6, demonstrate how to offer brochures as suggested in paragraph. Use Topic for Conversation. Highlight need to be zealous in the field service.

15 min: "Using the School to Improve Field Ministry." School overseer discusses with the audience Study 19 in the *Theocratic Ministry School Guidebook*. Highlight ways in which the school contributes to our progress in the field ministry. Encourage those enrolled in the school to make settings and talks practical for use in the local territory.

Song 31 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING AUGUST 13

Song 211

10 min: Local announcements and accounts report. Read acknowledgments from the Society for contributions made to the Society's worldwide work and to the Society Kingdom Hall Fund. Commend the brothers for such contributions and for support of local congregation. Encourage all to have a part in weekend field service activity. AW

18 min: "Keep Bearing Fruit With Endurance." Talk based on the August *Our Kingdom Ministry* insert. Make local application of the material, encouraging all to view their personal circumstances from Jehovah's viewpoint. KW

17 min: "Why You Should Want to Conduct a Bible Study." Question-and-answer consideration. Briefly interview a publisher or pioneer who has assisted someone to the point of dedication and baptism. Ask what kind of relationship developed between him or her and the student(s) and what benefits were received by conducting studies.

Song 133 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING AUGUST 20

Song 29 RY

10 min: Local announcements. Theocratic News. Highlight main points in "Become Holy in All Your Conduct." Also, encourage participation in weekend field activity. RJ

20 min: "Are Your Children Ready to Return to School?" Question-and-answer consideration with audience. Have paragraphs and scriptures read. If there are any local experiences that illustrate points made, these can be presented as time permits.

LS

15 min: Local needs or talk on "'Stand Firm'—Do Not Stumble" in April 15, 1990, *Watchtower*, pages 26-8.

Song 191 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING AUGUST 27

Song 92

7 min: Local announcements. Discuss May service report for the United States and any positive aspects of congregation's report for that month. Mention importance of turning in field service reports promptly. Announce field service arrangements for Monday, September 3. B

23 min: "Presenting the Good News—By Making Opportunities to Give an Informal Witness." Question-and-answer coverage. After considering paragraph 3, ask audience for suggestions on other occasions that might be open to giving an informal witness. Point out how new school year affords youths the opportunity to speak about the truth. Following paragraph 6, briefly interview one or two publishers who have had success in informal witnessing. Ask: 'On what occasions do they preach? Why do they find this avenue of preaching effective? How have they personally benefited?' Encourage all to make it a goal to share good news every day. Conclude by emphasizing the need to show deep concern for people. T

15 min: Feature the *Creation* book in September. Talk with demonstration. Discuss talking points from book that can be featured when offering the *Creation* book in September. Perhaps material in chapters 16 and 17 on "Why Would God Permit Suffering?" and "Can You Trust the Bible?" would appeal to householder. Have qualified publisher demonstrate offer, using scriptures such as Hebrews 3:4 and Revelation 4:11 to refute evolution theory and build faith in God as man's Maker. Material in the *Reasoning* book under the heading "Creation" can be used as time permits. Announce congregation's field service arrangements, and invite all to share. A

Song 129 and concluding prayer.

Schedule for congregation studies in the brochure *Should You Believe in the Trinity?* (See *Our Kingdom Ministry* insert for June 1990.):

August 6: Eighth Week
August 13: Ninth Week
August 20: Tenth Week
August 27: Eleventh Week

Be Zealous (*Cont'd*)

SUGGESTIONS FOR OFFERING BROCHURES

6 After introducing yourself, you might say: "Have you ever wondered whether God is concerned about the wickedness in the world today? [Allow for response.] The Bible explains that soon wicked ones will be annihilated. [Read Psalm 92:7.] Since this is the case, to whom can we turn for true guidance and protection? [Read Psalm 145:20.] So our only means of salvation is through a relationship with our Creator, Jehovah God. We need to consider the blessings that he promises for all obedient mankind." Then you can turn to picture 49 in the *Life on Earth* brochure and read the caption, highlighting the blessings illustrated. Or turn to page 29 in the *Government* brochure, and discuss the blessings explained there. Some may wish to use paragraphs 49 and 50 in the *"Look!"* brochure to explain what God's Kingdom will do for mankind.

7 Since these are critical times, the message we bear is urgent. There is a need for us to be zealous in spreading the Kingdom message, encouraging others to become acquainted with God and his Word. By zealously spreading this life-giving knowledge, we give evidence of our godly devotion and our love for Jehovah. Ask yourself: 'Am I zealous for fine works? Can my support of the preaching activity be described as ardent and whole-souled?' Our answers will tell us much about the quality of our zeal. The more we share in spreading the Kingdom message, the greater our zeal will be. Others will see that we truly are a people zealous for fine works.

© 1990 Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania. All rights reserved.

Our Kingdom Ministry (USPS 295-360) is published monthly by Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York, Inc., and International Bible Students Association, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Second-class postage paid at Brooklyn, N.Y., and at additional mailing offices. **POSTMASTER:** Send address changes to Watchtower, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Printed in U.S.A.

Keep Bearing Fruit With Endurance

[1] When writing to the congregation in Colossae, less than 30 years after the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ, the apostle Paul could say that the truth of the good news was bearing fruit and increasing in all the world. (Col. 1:5, 6) On a much grander scale today, Jehovah's Witnesses have literally reached "the most distant part of the earth" with the good news of the Kingdom. (Acts 1:8; John 14:12) During the 1989 service year, there was a 5.6-percent increase in the average number of Kingdom publishers worldwide, and we reached a new peak of 3,787,188 publishers in 212 countries!

[2] In countries where preaching about God's Kingdom is banned and reports are incomplete, an even greater increase of 7.6 percent was reported! Despite the many problems that exist in those lands, the publishers continue to "bear fruit with endurance." (Luke 8:15) In some places the pressures have lessened, but difficult conditions continue unchanged in other countries.

[3] In countries where there is greater freedom to carry on Kingdom-preaching activities, we face different problems. Much apathy and indifference is encountered, especially where there is material prosperity. Jehovah's servants must be on guard not to adopt such attitudes. We do not want material interests, pleasures, recreation, and other distractions to encroach on our theocratic activities. Otherwise we could become indifferent and fail to appreciate the need to keep bearing fruit with endurance.—Luke 21:34-36.

ENDURANCE AND EXERTION NEEDED

[4] Endurance is a requirement whether we face opposition to the good news or have relative freedom to carry out our Christian responsibilities. In some lands, our brothers have been working under adverse conditions for decades. Their endurance under such adversity has worked out an approved condition, and they are now reaping rich blessings. (Rom. 5:3-5; Gal. 6:9) Whatever difficulties we may encounter, we want to keep on enduring. The Kingdom witness must be given, and all of us must continue to demonstrate our integrity. By endurance on our part, we will secure our soul, or life.—Mark 13:10; Luke 21:19.

[5] We can demonstrate that we do not take spiritual things for granted by exerting ourselves vigorously in Jehovah's service, not tiring out in the preaching work. In some lands where transportation is more difficult, where material necessities are lacking, and where there are economic problems, there is no letup in preaching the good news. In a few such countries, congregation publishers regularly average 14 to 17 hours in field service each month. Their pioneer ranks are steadily increasing too. It makes those of us who have many material conveniences stop and think. Can we increase our regular share in the all-important Kingdom-preaching and disciple-making work?

CAN WE DO MORE?

[6] Spending more time in field service may require adjusting our schedules slightly. If we have been spending an hour in the field ministry on Sunday, could we perhaps lengthen that time by spending another hour making return visits or conducting a Bible study? Or if we conduct a Bible study, could we include an hour or so of house-to-house service or make a few return visits before the study? On Saturday after spending two hours in magazine activity, perhaps we could deliver magazines on a magazine route we have developed or try to make a few return visits. Those who live in an urban area may find it convenient to spend some time in street witnessing. In these or other ways, we may be able to increase our participation in the field service. Good results should increase proportionately.

[7] More time in the field service making return visits would no doubt result in more Bible studies being conducted. In time this will mean more people coming into the truth and helping us to accomplish the Kingdom-preaching work.—Matt. 28:19, 20.

PRAYER ESSENTIAL

[8] If we are to keep bearing fruit with endurance, we must seek Jehovah's blessing and yield to the direction of his spirit. We must make our ministry a matter of prayer to Jehovah. When praying to Jehovah about our field activity, we are reminded that we are his fellow workers. (1 Cor. 3:9) With Jehovah's help, we can endure in our ministry even when we do not see immediate results. In some areas, increase has come only

after many years of faithful endurance on the part of Kingdom proclaimers. As we look to the future, it is necessary always to seek divine guidance and help in order not to give up but to accomplish our ministry fully. (2 Tim. 4:5) There is still much fruitage being produced in the Kingdom-preaching and disciple-making work.

9 Jesus stressed the need for us always to pray. (Luke 18:1) Paul exhorted: "Pray incessantly." (1 Thess. 5:17) There are urgent reasons for us to persevere in prayer now. Many responsibilities are involved in caring for the growing flock year by year. We want to help others to bear fruit with endurance. Attention must be given to the various needs of individual publishers and of the organization as a whole. Seeing the need for donations to support the work and to make continued publication of Bible-based literature possible, we want to pray that Jehovah will keep on motivating God-fearing people to be generous in this regard.—2 Cor. 9:8-11.

10 As portions of the worldwide field open up for theocratic development to a greater extent than ever before, the Scriptural exhortation at Colossians 4:2 becomes more meaningful: "Be persevering in prayer, remaining awake in it with thanksgiving." Our prayers should be in behalf of our brothers everywhere that they continue to bear fruit, helping other sheeplike ones found in territories where witnessing has been more difficult in the past.

MANIFEST THANKFULNESS

11 How thankful we are for the abundant spiritual provisions we so much enjoy! We want to thank Jehovah for these, and we also pray for his continued blessing on the work of the faithful slave and its Governing Body. Their humble, untiring efforts in our behalf and in behalf of sheeplike ones around the world are very much appreciated.

12 In sowing Kingdom seed, a tremendous amount of literature has been placed. (Matt. 13: 3-8, 18-23) Yet, there is a continuing demand for Bibles and Bible literature in the field. The world report indicates that a great deal of cultivating and watering in the form of return visits and home Bible studies has been done. As we continue to do our part in these important features of our ministry, we thank Jehovah for his continued blessing that makes things grow. Indeed, we pray for that blessing.—1 Cor. 3:6, 7.

OTHER NEEDS

13 Because of being in the world though no part of it, Christians will continue to face tests and trials, and these will yet intensify in these last days. Some now are enduring persecution or other difficulties. Others must carry on their Christian activities in war-torn lands. Our brothers have experienced disasters such as earthquakes, typhoons, and hurricanes. When this happens, we should pray for our brothers in such locations. (Compare Acts 12:5; 2 Corinthians 1:11.) Sometimes it becomes necessary to approach or write to officials in high stations about bans on our work, persecution of our brothers, or other matters affecting Kingdom interests. Under such circumstances, we do what we can personally, and we offer prayer concerning these individuals that they may be favorably disposed toward our fellow servants.—1 Tim. 2:1, 2.

14 There are many pressures brought upon families living in Satan's wicked world. (2 Cor. 4:4) Married couples may be confronted with serious problems. They should be encouraged to pray for divine guidance, and we also may pray in their behalf. (1 Cor. 7:5; 1 Pet. 3:7) Family heads should appreciate that Jehovah will listen to their sincere prayers for direction in presiding well over their households. (Judg. 13:8; Phil. 4:6, 7) Young as well as old are faced with trying situations. This may be at school, on the secular job, when traveling, or in other circumstances. Prayer helps us to resist the spirit of this wicked world and to keep bearing fruit as we continue doing what is pleasing in God's sight.—Matt. 6:13; Eph. 6:13-18; 1 John 3:22.

15 Jehovah is the great Hearer of prayer. (Ps. 65:2) At all times we need to cast our anxieties upon him. (Ps. 55:22) We have opportunities to show our concern by means of prayer for all the Kingdom interests and for the welfare of our brothers everywhere. When reflecting on the work of those taking the lead in the congregation and those directing the worldwide expansion program, when dealing with those who are spiritually sick, or when caring for other problems small or great, all of us should keep such matters before Jehovah in prayer. (1 Thess. 5:25; Jas. 5: 14-16) Yes, our anxieties should be cast upon Jehovah with full confidence that no matter what it is we ask in harmony with his will, he will hear us. (1 Pet. 5:7; 1 John 5:14) May we be zealous in Kingdom service and continually look to Jehovah to help us keep bearing fruit with endurance.

THEOCRATIC MINISTRY SCHOOL REVIEW

Closed-book review on material covered in Theocratic Ministry School assignments for the weeks of May 7 to August 20, 1990. Use a separate sheet of paper to write down answers to as many of the questions as you can in the time allotted.

[Note: During the written review, only the Bible may be used to answer any question. References that follow the questions are for your personal research. Page and paragraph numbers may not appear on all references to *The Watchtower*.]

Answer each of the following statements True or False:

2 Tim 2:2

1. The things Timothy learned from Paul were not to be revealed to others. [*si* p. 236 par. 6] He was to spread

2. Anticipating his final judgment and execution, Paul twice urged Timothy to come to him quickly, bringing with him Mark and the scrolls that were left at Troas. [*si* p. 235 pars. 2, 3]

3. Although Paul's name does not appear in the letter to the Hebrews, there can be no doubt that he wrote it. [*si* p. 241 pars. 2, 3]

4. Although Hebrews contains valuable explanations of deep Scriptural truths, it had little practical value in the day-to-day living of the Jewish brothers. [*si* p. 242 par. 9] FOR THEM - NOT GENTILES

5. The Bible writer James, Jesus' half brother, was not a disciple of Jesus during His earthly ministry. [*si* p. 246 par. 1]

6. The miraculous events on Pentecost 33 C.E. occurred late in the afternoon. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 5/15 p. 24.]

7. The baptism of Cornelius, the first Gentile convert, marked the end of the "seventy weeks." (Dan. 9:24) [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 5/15 p. 24.]

8. The witnessing of Paul and ~~Barnabas~~ SILAS at Philippi resulted in an uproar and their imprisonment, with a release from prison by an earthquake. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 5/15 p. 25.]

T 9. It was at ~~Ephesus~~ Miletus that Paul met with the elders and spoke of how he had taught them publicly and from house to house. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 5/15 p. 26.]

T 10. If baptismal water would itself wash away sins, then a person would have to get rebaptized after every new sin. (Acts 22:16) [Weekly Bible reading]

Answer the following questions:

11. Why did Paul encourage Timothy to stay in Ephesus? [*si* p. 233 par. 7] To Correct Fa

12. How were Christians affected by the great fire in Rome in 64 C.E.? [*si* p. 235 par. 1] accused & persecuted

13. Who was the owner of the runaway slave Onesimus? [*si* p. 239 pars. 1, 2]
from Household of Philemon

14. What definition does Paul give of faith? [*si* p. 244 par. 20] the assured expect of things hoped for, though not beh

15. What is a sect? (Acts 24:5) [Weekly Bible reading; see *g*88 1/8 p. 26.]
Course, not commonly follo

16. What five canonical letters did Paul write during his first imprisonment at Rome? [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 5/15 p. 26.] Eph, Philip - Col. Phile

17. How was Paul (Saul) "kicking against the goads"? (Acts 26:14) [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*78 4/1 p. 23.]
resisting HS

18. Why did Paul very much want to go to Rome? (Rom. 1:11, 12) [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 8/1 p. 23.]
To encourage & make firm

Provide the word or phrase needed to complete each of the following statements:

19. First Timothy was written by Paul between the years 61-64. . [*si* p. 232 par. 2]
First imprisonment 2nd

20. In his letter to Titus, Paul said that an overseer must be "free from accusation ." [*si* p. 238 par. 5]

21. Natural Israel could not enter into God's rest because of lack of faith and disobedience . [*si* p. 242 par. 12]

22. God's promise to Abraham was made sure and firm by two unchangeable things: ________ . [*si* p. 243 par. 14]
Gods Word & oath

23. Among the Gospel writers, only John records heart-to-heart talks Jesus gave and the prayer He offered in behalf of his apostles on his final night. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 3/15 p. 24.]

24. According to Acts 8:9-24, Christians in responsible positions must not become guilty of Simony . [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*86 8/15 p. 15 par. 9.]

Select the correct answer in each of the following statements:

25. Persons who practice sin are to be reproved before (the elders only; [✓ all onlookers]; the entire congregation). [*si* p. 234 par. 13]

26. Paul wrote his letter to Titus when Titus was in (Rome; Corinth; [✓ Crete]). [*si* p. 237 par. 1]

27. Jesus is the Mediator of the ([✓ new covenant]; Abrahamic covenant; covenant for a heavenly kingdom). [*si* p. 243 par. 17]

28. The Herod mentioned at Acts 12:1, 2 was (Herod the Great; Herod Antipas; [✓ Herod Agrippa I]). [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 5/15 p. 24.]

29. Paul's first missionary tour began at (Antioch in Pisidia; [✓ Antioch, Syria]; Jerusalem). [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 5/15 p. 24.]

30. So much interest was manifested in Corinth that Paul remained in that city for ([✓ 18 months]; 12 months; 6 months). [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 5/15 p. 25.]

Match the following scriptures to the statements listed below:

John 14:27; 20:31; Acts 6:3; Rom. 1:16, 17; 6:12

31. What provision did the early Christians make for caring for the needy? [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*87 6/1 p. 8 par. 2.] Acts 6:3

32. The new life that Christians have in Jesus obligates them to fight their fleshly weaknesses. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 8/1 p. 24.] Rom 6:12

33. This was the apostle John's stated purpose in writing his Gospel. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 3/15 p. 24.] Jo ~~14:2~~ 20:31

34. The righteous one lives by means of faith. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 8/1 p. 23.] Rom 1:16,17

35. The peace that Jesus gave his disciples served to calm their hearts and minds. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 3/15 p. 25.] Jo 14:

Announcements

- Literature offer for **August**: Any 32-page brochure except the *School* brochure. **September**: *Life—How Did It Get Here? By Evolution or by Creation?* **October**: Subscription to either *Awake!* or *The Watchtower* or both. **November**: *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures* and either *Should You Believe in the Trinity?* or *"Look! I Am Making All Things New."*
- The *1991 Calendar of Jehovah's Witnesses* will feature our ministerial activities in six lands with a number of attractive color photographs of branches, Kingdom Halls, and scenes of Kingdom witnessing. Congregations should begin requesting the *1991 Calendar* with their September literature request. The calendars will be available in Chinese, Danish, Dutch, English, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Spanish, and Swedish. Calendars are special request items. Until the calendars are available and shipments are made, these will appear as "Pending" on congregation packing lists.
- Starting with the week of September 24, 1990, *The Bible—God's Word or Man's?* will be considered in the Congregation Book Study.
- From August 29 through September 1, the Society will be taking an inventory of all literature on hand in Brooklyn Bethel. Because of this inventory, no congregation literature requests will be processed for shipment or for pickup during those days.
- Each congregation will receive three Literature Inventory forms and should take an actual count of campaign literature. Please fill out the forms completely, and send the original to us no later than September 6, 1990. Keep a carbon copy for your files. We are sending a third copy for use as a work sheet.
- All publishers should renew their subscriptions to *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* through the congregation. It will also be helpful if publishers will order personal literature and other items through the congregation rather than sending in individual orders to the Brooklyn branch.
- New Cassette Recordings Available:

  Kingdom Melodies No. 2 (revised; single cassette tape)

This is a new recording featuring new arrangements of songs from the 1984 songbook.

MAY SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. Mags.	Av. R.V.	Av. Bi.St.
Sp'l Pios.	241	128.3	87.4	55.3	5.7
Pios.	61,850	81.9	39.7	27.3	2.8
Aux. Pios.	42,933	58.1	29.4	16.1	1.4
Pubs.	711,239	9.7	6.5	3.7	0.5
TOTAL	816,263				

Newly Dedicated Ones Baptized: 2,487

Are Your Children Ready to Return to School?

[1] In just a few more weeks, Christian youths will be returning to school. This may be with a measure of excitement and possibly certain apprehension. These inner feelings are created by the anticipated opportunities and challenges. Some youths will be meeting new classmates and teachers. Christian youths also realize that each new school year is accompanied by tests of their faith, integrity, and love for Jehovah. Are you young ones in the congregation ready to return to school? How can you parents fortify your children for the tests ahead?

USE THE *SCHOOL* BROCHURE

[2] In 1983 the *School* brochure was provided especially for Christian parents and their school-age children. It is designed to help clearly present to teachers and administrators the beliefs and practices of Jehovah's Witnesses as these relate to certain school activities. It also provides guidelines as to the unified position of Jehovah's Witnesses with respect to moral conduct.

[3] For many youths this brochure has proved to be a real protection. For example, a Witness parent learned that sex education lectures were to be given to the students by people known to be of loose morals. With the brochure in hand, the parent was able to discuss her Scriptural objections and succeeded in having appropriate changes made in her daughter's classes.

[4] *Before* school begins, parents can fortify the minds and hearts of their children by taking time to refresh their memories on the contents of the brochure. With due consideration to the children's particular age, grade, and school, parents can emphasize choice points from the brochure that might be especially helpful during the year. (Prov. 14:15; 22:3) Rehearse with your child situations that might confront him, and demonstrate how the published material can be of benefit in 'making straight paths for his feet.'—Heb. 12:13.

[5] Parents can do much to help their children "make a defense before everyone" who might question them as to their personal views and hopes. (1 Pet. 3:15) In some cases parents may choose to talk personally with the teacher. Some Christian parents

(*Continued on page 8, col. 2*)

Question Box

- Why should we give special attention to our dress and grooming when visiting Brooklyn Bethel, Watchtower Farms, and all branch facilities throughout the world?

Christians are expected to maintain proper decorum. Our dress and grooming at all times should reflect the decency and dignity that befit servants of Jehovah God. This is especially true when visiting Brooklyn Bethel, Watchtower Farms, and branch offices and facilities around the world. In discussing the importance of proper dress and grooming, *Organized to Accomplish Our Ministry* comments on the need for physical cleanness and modest dress and grooming when engaging in the field ministry and attending Christian meetings. Then, on page 131, paragraph 2, it states: "The same would apply when visiting the Bethel home at Brooklyn or any of the Society's branch offices. Remember, the name Bethel means 'House of God,' so our dress, grooming and conduct should be similar to what is expected of us when attending meetings for worship at the Kingdom Hall."

The apostle Paul said that we are "a theatrical spectacle to the world, and to angels, and to men." (1 Cor. 4:9) Therefore, our dress and grooming should have a positive influence on others as to how they view the true worship of Jehovah. However, it has been noted that some brothers and sisters, when visiting the Society's branches, tend to be extremely casual in their dress. Such dress is not appropriate when visiting the branch facilities. In this matter, as in all other aspects of our Christian life, we desire to maintain the same high standards that distinguish God's people as different from the world by doing all things for God's glory. (Rom. 12:2; 1 Cor. 10:31) It is also good to speak with our Bible students and others who may be visiting Brooklyn Bethel or any of the Society's branch offices for the first time to remind them of the importance of giving attention to proper dress and grooming.

So when visiting the Society's facilities, ask yourself: 'Is my dress and grooming modest? (Mic. 6:8) Does it reflect well on the God that I worship? Would others be distracted or offended by my appearance? Am I setting the proper example for others who may be visiting for the first time?' May we always, by our dress and grooming, "adorn the teaching of our Savior, God, in all things."—Titus 2:10.

PRESENTING THE GOOD NEWS

By Making Opportunities to Give an Informal Witness

[1] Jesus instructed his disciples to let their light shine. (Matt. 5:14-16) He wanted them to tell others about the good news of God's Kingdom on every appropriate occasion. In this regard, Jesus was a model. An example of this was when he seized the opportunity to speak the truth to a Samaritan woman at a well in Sychar. (John 4:5-30) What about us? Do we make such opportunities to give a witness?

[2] Not all of us can engage in the field service every day. But there may be occasions nearly every day when we can give a witness. In what way? By informal witnessing. Many thousands have become acquainted with the truth in this way. If we are alert to recognize the opportunities and then make the effort, many more people can be reached.

TO WHOM CAN WE PREACH?

[3] In addition to formal house-to-house witnessing, return visits, and Bible studies, we can witness to our workmates, schoolmates, business associates, relatives, and other acquaintances on an informal basis. When traveling by bus, train, or airplane, we may be able to strike up a conversation with fellow travelers. While on vacation, we might share the good news with hotel and motel personnel, service station attendants, restaurant workers, and taxi drivers. We could talk to others while waiting at a doctor's office or public laundry. While at home, we can perhaps witness to neighbors, salesmen, or deliverymen. Even if we are hospitalized, we can witness to doctors, nurses, and other patients.

HOW TO GET STARTED

[4] If we have an appointment and know we will have to spend some time waiting, we could take along the latest magazines and be prepared to discuss an article of interest with someone we meet. Or we could use a tract or brochure as a basis for starting a conversation. In such a setting, some have found it effective to begin the conversation by making a striking statement based on a current event and then asking for the person's reaction. Others have found that asking a thought-provoking question regarding some current event can lead into a fine witness. In all cases, initiative is what is needed to make things happen.

WITNESSING AT WORK

[5] Those who have secular jobs can make opportunities to witness to workmates. Two sisters in Georgia made a list of fellow workers they thought might be interested in the truth. By talking with those on the list and a few others, they were able to place over 65 *Revelation Climax* books and cultivate much interest.

[6] In another case, a brother resolved that he would witness to the first person who sat down next to him during his 15-minute break at work. The man to whom he spoke knew about the truth but said that he did not want to pursue the matter. Nonetheless, our brother left literature where the man could easily pick it up. Within six months that man and his family were all baptized.

[7] As "the light of the world," Jesus made opportunities to give an informal witness. (John 8:12) If we are alert and willing to share our Bible-based hope, we too will not miss opportunities to give a witness. Thus, like Jesus' disciples, we will 'shine as illuminators in the world.'—Phil. 2:15, 16.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

- ◆ **Martinique had a new peak of 2,884 publishers in March.**
- ◆ **In March, Myanmar had a new peak of 1,667 publishers, a 7-percent increase over last year's average.**
- ◆ **Trinidad had a new peak of 5,685 publishers in March, their third consecutive peak.**

Become Holy in All Your Conduct

[1] Just as in the past, holiness is a divine requirement for God's servants today. A pressing need thus exists for each of us to understand clearly not only what holiness is but also how and why it should characterize our worship of Jehovah. To this end, "Become Holy in All Your Conduct" is the theme discussed in the special assembly day program for the 1991 service year.—1 Pet. 1:15.

[2] Since Jehovah's righteous principles and laws originate with him as the Holy God, the righteous standing we enjoy is a direct result of our close, personal relationship with him. Consequently, the program will develop a number of ways to show how we can improve our relationship with God. These involve obedience to his holy standards, even in what might be considered little things. (Luke 16:10) We will be helped to cultivate a deeper appreciation for Jehovah's holy requirements and be reminded why these should influence all our thinking, attitudes, and ways.

[3] Two principal discourses to be developed will be "Submitting to Being Progressively Cleansed" and "Expanding Activities of Jehovah's Holy People." As exciting world happenings daily impress upon our minds the urgency of our times, the special assembly day program for the new service year will motivate us to continue looking to Jehovah for direction and seeking to be well pleasing to him by conducting ourselves in holiness.—1 Pet. 1:14, 16.

Bible Study *(Cont'd)*

[6] During the past four service years, 959,834 persons have been baptized worldwide, and 172,659 of these were in the congregations in the United States. The vast majority of these people reached the point of baptism with the help of someone conducting a Bible study with them. Attendance at the Memorial and at our district conventions indicates there are many more who may be helped to progress to baptism. By continuing our efforts to start and conduct Bible studies with such ones, we may be able to help many more to become disciples and eventually enjoy everlasting life.—1 Tim. 6:12, 19.

Return to School *(Cont'd)*

schedule periodic visits to the school, as this can help to create a good relationship between them and the teachers. Such personal interest also strengthens the relationship between parent and child. Some parents have heeded the suggestion to take time even to sit in on the classroom discussions where this is allowed. Sometimes this gives the parent a real feel for the environment and unique day-to-day pressures our children face.—1 Pet. 3:8.

BE A WITNESS EVERY DAY

[6] A young Witness in Colorado would ask his teacher to help him with difficult words he found when reading *Examining the Scriptures* booklet each day. One day he noticed that his booklet was missing. He later found out that his teacher had "borrowed" it for the day when she left school early because of sickness. She did not want to miss reading the text. This led to providing her with her own copy of *Examining the Scriptures*.

[7] It is true that the new school year brings moments of apprehension and anxiety. However, a positive view along with diligent preparation will help both parents and youths to 'brace up their minds for activity' to Jehovah's praise during the coming school year.—1 Pet. 1:13.

OUR KINGDOM MINISTRY

SEPTEMBER 1990
Vol. 33, No. 9
FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Meetings for Field Service

SEPTEMBER 3-9

Topic for Conversation

1. Review scriptures used and what you will say.
2. How will you introduce *Creation* book?

SEPTEMBER 10-16

How will you interest those who believe

1. In creation?
2. In evolution? (*rs* pp. 126-8)

SEPTEMBER 17-23

How do you start Bible studies

1. On the initial call?
2. On a return visit?

SEPTEMBER 24-30

Offer current magazines

1. What articles will you feature?
2. What specific points will you use?
3. How can you determine interest?

Schedule for congregation studies in the brochure *Should You Believe in the Trinity?* (See *Our Kingdom Ministry* insert for June 1990.):

September 3: Twelfth Week
September 10: Thirteenth Week
September 17: Fourteenth Week

Schedule for congregation studies in the book *The Bible—God's Word or Man's?*:

September 24: Page 5, par. 1,
to page 14, par. 3

TOPIC FOR CONVERSATION

Why Worship Jehovah God.
Heb. 3:4—He is our Maker.
Rev. 4:11—He is worthy of our worship.

Honor the Creator of All Things

1 During the 19th century, Satan hatched an insidious scheme to blind mankind—the theory of evolution. (2 Cor. 4:4) This theory is a blatant denial of the Bible account of creation and of man's fall into sin. It would make Jesus' ransom sacrifice and the Bible teachings on the Kingdom and everlasting life meaningless. Moreover, the evolution theory paves the way for violence and war, sexual immorality, and all kinds of lawlessness. Who will warn mankind about the dangers of this deadly teaching?

2 During the month of September, we will be doing so, since we will be busy proclaiming Jehovah's creatorship. In the house-to-house ministry, in street work, during rest breaks on the secular job, and at school, we will be featuring the book *Life—How Did It Get Here? By Evolution or by Creation?* We desire everyone to know how the evolution theory dishonors mankind's Creator.

GIVE AN EFFECTIVE WITNESS

3 When witnessing informally or from house-to-house, you may wish to start a conversation by making reference to periodic news items regarding the strong opinions held by some people on the subject of evolution. Numerous expressions have been made regarding the question as to whether the theory of evolution should be taught in the public schools. Although a person may have read or heard much about related arguments and even heated debates on this subject, he will no doubt find quite interesting a straightforward statement in the Bible that has a direct bearing on the subject. Then refer to what is stated at Hebrews 3:4. Read the text and comment briefly on it.

4 If the person appears to be somewhat religiously inclined, you could mention that religious persons as well as those who believe in evolution often give credit to an impersonal "Nature" or a personified "Mother Nature" as being the creative force behind all the marvelous things we see about us. But the Bible does not leave unidentified our Grand Benefactor and the Creator of this marvelous universe. Attention can be drawn to Revelation 4:11. After reading the scripture, the person may wish to express himself regarding the matter. You can tie in a specific point or two from the *Creation* book and, if appropriate, encourage him to read it.

AT SCHOOL

5 As a new school year opens, all you young servants of Jehovah will want to review your *Creation* book and consider ways to interest fellow students as well as your teachers in it. Some have found that just leaving the publication on their desk invites discussions. Others have approached teachers and school administrators on the subject of creation and have been able to distribute a number of books that way.

6 All of us rejoice in the prospect of living in a world where everyone will honor Jehovah. In the Revelation, John saw magnificent spirit creatures bow before Jehovah and proclaim, "You are worthy, Jehovah, even our God, to receive the glory and the honor and the power, because you created all things, and because of your will they existed and were created." (Rev. 4:11) May we echo those words in our ministry during September!

Get Acquainted With New Convention Releases

1 Two new releases, a book and a brochure, have been added to our rich supply of spiritual food. Released at the "Pure Language" District Conventions, these new publications are sure to have a powerful impact on our field ministry in addition to helping all of us to speak the pure language more distinctly.—Zeph. 3:9.

2 When releasing the new brochure, the convention speaker said: "In the field ministry—house to house, on return visits, and during Bible studies—we are often asked why we will not take blood. To help you to answer that question, it is a joy to release a new publication. It is this magazine-size brochure, *How Can Blood Save Your Life?*" Have you made the vital information in this brochure your own by reading it carefully? It is important for you to do so in order to strengthen your own faith and to be prepared to help others understand the Christian view of blood.—Acts 15:28, 29.

3 The well-documented information in the brochure will further equip you to explain your stand and wishes to any doctor. However, this new brochure is not primarily for doctors or lawyers. It is designed and specifically written for the public. You can see how its twofold purpose makes it a most valuable instrument for our use at this time. It is suggested that you carry one or two copies of it with you in the field. Make full use of this valuable information for your personal benefit and for helping others to show proper respect for blood.

A NEW BOOK

4 Just imagine the value of the new book *Mankind's Search for God* for

(*Continued on page 2, col. 1*)

Meetings to Help Us Make Disciples

WEEK STARTING SEPTEMBER 3

Song 154

10 min: Local announcements and selected Announcements from *Our Kingdom Ministry*. Are You Equipped for the Field? Outline essentials for field service bag, including Bible, *Reasoning From the Scriptures,* the booklet *Good News for All Nations*, tracts, pencil, current offer and magazines, house-to-house record, and so forth. Being mentally equipped calls for review of points to be highlighted in literature. Also, pray for holy spirit and help in finding sheeplike ones. —Phil. 4:6, 7.

N **20 min**: "Honor the Creator of All Things." Question-and-answer discussion. In considering paragraphs 3 and 4, have effective publisher demonstrate Topic for Conversation and make offer. Show specific arrangements being made to return.

15 min: Elder talks with several exemplary youths. Discuss main points from *Young People Ask* book, chapter 17, "Should I Quit School?" Emphasize need for parents to guide young ones in choosing curriculum that helps them acquire practical, useful skills that will help them to build their future with God's organization and pursue Kingdom interests.

Song 225 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING SEPTEMBER 10

Song 71

5 min: Local announcements. Theocratic News. Give reminder of field service arrangements, encouraging support for evening witnessing.

15 min: "Presenting the Good News —With Magazines." Question-and-answer discussion. In considering paragraph 8, demonstrate how magazine route can be set up with person who shows genuine interest, highlighting article of local interest in magazine.

RW

15 min: "Get Acquainted With New Convention Releases." Pointed discussion with audience, emphasizing some key points from each publication that will be helpful locally. Brothers should not delay making this information their own.

TR

10 min: "We Appreciate the Older Ones!" Talk by elder, based on information in February 1, 1986, *Watchtower,* pages 28-9. Make local application. Could comment specifically on working with such ones in field, slowing pace to accommodate. Can assist with shopping, doctor appointments, and so forth, and benefit from their wisdom and experience.—Job 15:10; Prov. 16:31; 1 Tim. 5:1, 2.

Song 116 and concluding prayer.

JA

WEEK STARTING SEPTEMBER 17

KW

Song 160 RY

8 min: Local announcements. Accounts report and donation acknowledgments. Give commendation to congregation for support of worldwide work.—Prov. 3:9.

20 min: "Be Alert to Start Bible Studies." Question-and-answer discussion. Give information on number of studies congregation is conducting. On paragraph 5, show how study can be started on initial call. Begin demonstration with householder showing little interest in evolution but gladly accepting tract *Life in a Peaceful New World.* Publisher considers a paragraph or two from tract and makes specific appointment to return. Next, demonstrate direct approach, using one of the introductions in *Reasoning* book, page 12, under "Home Bible Study." Comment on how evening witnessing affords greater opportunity to start studies with whole families, since husbands are usually at home then.

17 min: "When You Teach, Reach the Heart." Talk discussing four main points in August 1, 1984, *Watchtower,* pages 13-17. Help audience appreciate need to conduct progressive Bible studies. Also, comment on when to discontinue unproductive studies.

Song 121 and concluding prayer.

ES

WEEK STARTING SEPTEMBER 24

RJ

Song 69 ERN 3

10 min: Local announcements. Encourage Saturday magazine activity. Two brief demonstrations, one where interest is shown, the other where householder shows no interest in magazines but agrees to read tract. Where interest is shown, publisher may refer person to statement about worldwide Bible educational work on page 2 of *The Watchtower* or page 4 of *Awake!* Or he may state in substance that what he is doing is part of a worldwide Bible educational work that is supported by voluntary donations. Conversation may open the way to offer a free home Bible study.

20 min: "Appreciating Our Pioneers." Service overseer discusses information with two or three pioneers. Draw out pioneers on how they have encouraged others, and have them comment on what has especially encouraged them locally. Commend congregation for support of pioneers.

15 min: Local needs. Or presiding overseer handles discussion of "Questions From Readers" in January 1, 1983, *Watchtower,* pages 30-1, "How can we assist those in our congregation who have a disfellowshipped relative?"

Song 62 and concluding prayer.

Convention Releases (*Cont'd*)

helping us in our ministry. Studying it will give us a clearer understanding of other religions and their historical background. It will help us become better equipped to preach to people of Christendom as well as those who adhere to other religions. Because of the mass movements of population during this 20th century, we may find people of many different languages and religions when we preach from house to house. This presents a real challenge when we are not familiar with the beliefs and customs of these people. With the aid of this new book, we need not feel at a loss when we encounter people of a variety of religious backgrounds in our territory.

5 The information in this new book has been researched and reviewed by individuals who are thoroughly familiar with the subjects discussed. Therefore, we can speak authoritatively when using statements found in the book. Certainly, providing such information at this time is another evidence of Jehovah's great love for people of all nations. Let us make a concerted effort to get well acquainted with this new publication and then use it effectively in helping sincere people of different national and religious backgrounds. Yes, using this new publication effectively will give us the satisfaction of knowing that we are making the good news known to all sorts of people as we find them in our assigned territory.—Matt. 28:19, 20; Titus 2:11.

JUNE SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. Mags.	Av. R.V.	Av. Bi.St.
Sp'l Pios.	205	122.9	77.5	51.2	5.5
Pios.	60,534	72.6	32.8	24.3	2.7
Aux. Pios.	30,670	57.5	26.0	14.6	1.3
Pubs.	715,496	9.9	6.3	3.7	0.5
TOTAL	806,905				

Newly Dedicated Ones Baptized: 9,880

© 1990 Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania. All rights reserved. Our Kingdom Ministry (USPS 295-360) is published monthly by Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York, Inc., and International Bible Students Association, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Second-class postage paid at Brooklyn, N.Y., and at additional mailing offices. **POSTMASTER**: Send address changes to Watchtower, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201.
Printed in U.S.A.

Announcements

- Literature offer for **September**: *Life—How Did It Get Here? By Evolution or by Creation?* **October**: Subscription to either *Awake!* or *The Watchtower* or both. **November**: *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures* and either *Should You Believe in the Trinity?* or *"Look! I Am Making All Things New."* **December**: *Mankind's Search for God.*
- The presiding overseer or someone assigned by him should audit the congregation's accounts on September 1 or as soon as possible thereafter.
- It is important that brothers planning charters to visit Bethel correspond by mail with the Bethel Office first. Please provide information on the number coming and the dates. The Society will provide directions and the route charter buses should take. Letters to Brooklyn Bethel should be addressed to Watchtower, Bethel Office, 124 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, NY 11201. Those brothers planning charters to visit Watchtower Farms should address correspondence to Watchtower, Bethel Office, R R 1, Box 300, Wallkill, NY 12589.
- A new *Watchtower Publications List* has been prepared, and four copies are being sent to each congregation. They should be distributed to the secretary and the brothers caring for literature, magazines, and accounts.
- During the next round of visits beginning in September 1990, the circuit overseer will spend some time with the congregation secretary and the accounts servant to go over accounting procedures. This personal assistance on the part of the circuit overseer will help assure that the congregation accounts are being handled properly according to the Society's instructions on caring for the congregation's records.
- New Publications Available:

ex

"All Scripture Is Inspired of God and Beneficial," 1990 Edition	—English
Mankind's Search for God	—Chinese, English, French, Greek, Italian, Korean, Spanish
Sing Praises to Jehovah (Large size)	—Thai
United in Worship of the Only True God	—Kinyarwanda, Polish, Vietnamese
Watch Tower Publications Index 1950-1985	—Spanish
Enjoy Life on Earth Forever!	—Tausug
How Can Blood Save Your Life?	—Chinese, English, French, Greek, Italian, Spanish, Swedish
Is There a God Who Cares?	—Hindi
Jehovah's Witnesses—Unitedly Doing God's Will Worldwide	—Persian, Samoan
"Look! I Am Making All Things New" (Brochure)	—Persian
Watch Tower Publications Index 1986-1989	—English
Watch Tower Publications Index 1988	—Portuguese
Tract No. 13	—Samoan
Tract No. 14	—Samoan
Tract No. 15	—Samoan
Tract No. 16	—Samoan

Appreciating Our Pioneers

[1] Fellow workers for the Kingdom of God strengthen one another. (Col. 4:11) When we consider that the primary work of the Christian congregation is to preach the good news, there are compelling reasons to appreciate the full-time workers in our midst.—Mark 13:10; Rom. 16:2; Phil. 4:3.

WHY?

[2] In a direct way, pioneers build up the congregation by working with less experienced publishers in various features of the preaching work. This includes magazine witnessing, preparing for and making return visits, and starting and effectively conducting home Bible studies. In addition, pioneers can set an example in courageously witnessing informally. Their support of midweek group witnessing arrangements affords them opportunity to be of assistance to others. Their positive influence in the field can be felt especially when pioneers support field service on the weekend, a time when most other publishers are able to share.

[3] Pioneers help congregations in thoroughly and frequently covering the territory. This enables people to become better acquainted with our message and to feel more at ease when we visit them because they know who we are. The many hours pioneers spend in the territory leaving literature with interested persons and cultivating the interest—in effect, planting and watering seeds of truth—can only lead to a more productive territory.—1 Cor. 3:6.

IN THE CONGREGATION

[4] Many have been encouraged to enter full-time service because their heart was touched by the zeal and enthusiasm of faithful pioneers. One sister had been hesitant about becoming a regular pioneer because there were none in the congregation. But when encouraged by the circuit overseer, she went ahead and enrolled. Others soon followed, and that congregation now has a sizable number of zealous pioneers.

[5] There may be times when the elders will ask a pioneer to assist a person who has become irregular or inactive. This assistance could include conducting a Bible study with the individual. The pioneer's faith and zeal could thus contribute to rekindling the person's love for the truth and help reactivate him to work at fulfilling the obligations of his dedication.—1 Thess. 5:14.

ENCOURAGE THE PIONEERS

[6] The pioneers, while doing much to encourage others, themselves need encouragement in order to continue joyful in their service. (Rom. 1:12) Do you speak positively about the pioneer ministry? When did you last commend a pioneer for his or her work and self-sacrificing spirit? Pioneers especially appreciate having

(*Continued on page 4, col. 1*)

Be Alert to Start Bible Studies

[1] Starting and conducting home Bible studies is part of our commission as Jehovah's Witnesses. (Matt. 28: 19, 20) Therefore, will you be one of God's fellow workers in doing this? (1 Cor. 3:9) What a privilege it is to help others come to know the greatest Personage in the universe!

[2] With so many problems connected with fast-changing world events, many honesthearted individuals are looking for answers as to why these things are happening. Long ago Jehovah provided the answers to their questions. When sincere ones are instructed in the Word of God, they are comforted. Hence, we need to be alert to opportunities to start Bible studies.—Prov. 3:27.

BE ALERT TO OPPORTUNITIES

[3] Have you considered starting a Bible study with a close relative or an acquaintance who is not in the truth? Knowing them will give you an edge in using discernment as to the appropriate time to discuss the matter with them. Have in mind that a well-chosen question or a word at the right time may awaken their interest in the truth. When an individual's curiosity is aroused, fruitful discussions often follow, and a Bible study may be started.

[4] In many cases the fine conduct of a Christian mate has served to open the way for an unbeliever to come into the truth. (1 Pet. 3:1, 2) Unbelieving mates and other unbelieving family members generally appreciate it when they are recognized and respected by members of the congregation. Showing personal interest in them can go a long way toward building friendly relations. By working together with the mate or family member in the truth, you may be able to establish a Bible study.

[5] While engaging in the house-to-house work, we may try to start a Bible study on the initial call. How can this be done? Some publishers have had success in doing this when the householder is asking questions

(*Continued on page 4, col. 3*)

PRESENTING THE GOOD NEWS

With Magazines

1 No other journals in history have had such an impact for good on the lives of people as have *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* Every issue is full of life-giving spiritual food. The results of in-depth research presented with strong Scriptural support impresses the message of truth on our minds and hearts.

2 *The Watchtower,* through its pages, explains Bible teachings and calls our attention to the fulfillment of Bible prophecies. It encourages all who are spiritually hungry to transform their mind and to put on the new personality. (Rom. 12:2; Eph. 4:22-24) *Awake!* alerts its readers to significant happenings in the world. Its striking illustrations depicting the marvels of creation stir interest in the new world and deepen appreciation for the loving Creator.

NOT LIKE SECULAR MAGAZINES

3 Secular magazines do not show people how to enjoy satisfying lives in this world. They offer no hope for the future and fail to teach people how to get everlasting life. Those worldly magazines are designed to promote the things of the world. What a contrast with *The Watchtower* and *Awake!*—1 John 2:15-17.

4 No doubt you yourself feel a deep sense of gratitude for every issue of *The Watchtower* and *Awake!*—magazines that contain sweet fragrances of truth from "the faithful steward." (Luke 12:42) What can we do to improve our placement of magazines and thus help more to benefit from our journals?

DOING OUR PART

5 Before we can properly encourage honesthearted ones to read our magazines, we need to know what each journal contains. This calls for us to read each issue before using it in the ministry. Being thoroughly familiar with its contents, we can use the avenues of the house-to-house ministry, street work, and informal witnessing for magazine distribution.

6 Furthermore, by having the current magazines with us while shopping, riding public transportation, at school, at our place of employment, or wherever we go, we will be able to seize appropriate opportunities to witness. A well-chosen introduction from the *Reasoning* book coupled with a point from one of the articles may arouse a person's desire to read our magazines.

7 Although our conversations may be brief when offering the magazines, we do not have to limit our discussion to just a minute or so. We want to take time to determine whether the person is really interested in the message and if he will read the magazine. If questions arise, we should always endeavor to answer the inquiries by making full use of our Bible or the *Reasoning* book. By being ready to defend our faith, we can reap marvelous blessings.—1 Pet. 3:15.

8 If the individual agrees to read the magazines, we can speak about the nature of our work and how these magazines are published twice a month as part of a worldwide Bible educational work. The information on page 2 of *The Watchtower* or page 4 of *Awake!* explains this very nicely. Since the contents of the next issue are always listed, we can propound related questions or call attention to the upcoming articles. This may whet the appetite of the person and move him to express a desire to obtain that issue when it comes out. This could be the start of a magazine route.

9 As the end of this system draws near, may we quicken our pace to help honesthearted ones escape from Babylon the Great and come into the truth. (Rev. 18:4) *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* play a powerful part in our worldwide Bible educational work. We are thankful that Jehovah has provided them for our use in the ministry. May Jehovah continue to bless our careful and intensive use of these journals!

Pioneers *(Cont'd)*

someone to work with in field service during those hours of the day when few publishers are out. Can you accompany the pioneers and perhaps spend longer hours in support of the preaching work?

7 How else can you encourage the pioneers? Besides giving commendation, you can express your appreciation for such hard workers in a tangible way by sharing a meal with them, voluntarily assisting them with their travel expenses, and in other ways supporting them as you are able. —Compare 1 Thessalonians 5:12, 13.

8 With elders and ministerial servants taking the lead in the congregation, pioneers and publishers will give full support to well-organized arrangements for service. All of us will thus be using what gifts we have in "ministering to one another."—1 Pet. 4:10, 11.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ Canada surpassed the 100,000 mark in total publishers during April, with a new publisher peak of 100,368.

◆ Cape Verde Islands had a peak of 410 publishers in April for a 19-percent increase over last year's average. Congregation publishers averaged 14.5 hours, and a peak of 856 Bible studies was reported.

◆ April was an outstanding month in Honduras. They reached new peaks in publishers, pioneers, hours, magazines, return visits, and Bible studies. Three new congregations were formed also. The 5,706 publishers conducted 9,614 home Bible studies.

◆ South Africa had a new peak of 48,590 publishers in April. They also had an outstanding new peak of 49,967 Bible studies.

Start Studies *(Cont'd)*

that can be answered directly from a publication. If the person agrees to read the literature or if he invites us in, we can seize the opportunity to continue the discussion and perhaps demonstrate a study. Use your judgment on how long to stay on the initial call. It may be beneficial to return at a later hour or a later date to continue the discussion. On future calls, you may wish to continue discussing the subject you introduced on the first call. Or you could take up a question raised at the conclusion of the previous visit.

INFORMAL OCCASIONS

6 Informal witnessing can be another fruitful avenue in our efforts to start home Bible studies. In our day-to-day activities, we come in contact with many individuals who may wish to study. To aid us in being effective, we can use some of the tested introductions from the *Reasoning* book to start conversations. And do not hold back from offering a Bible study initially because the person lives elsewhere and we may not have the opportunity to conduct the study ourselves.

7 Be alert to occasions for informal witnessing, and be prepared by carrying a good supply of tracts and magazines that will heighten the listener's interest in the truth. (Eccl. 11:1) If an individual shows interest in the truth and is not in your congregation's territory, obtain his address and other necessary information and pass this on to the congregation where he lives so that someone can properly care for him.

8 The disciple-making work is not for just a few. It is for all in the congregation. Keeping in mind that it is a Christian commission to become disciple makers will encourage us to be alert to opportunities to start Bible studies.

OUR KINGDOM MINISTRY

OCTOBER 1990
Vol. 33, No. 10
FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Meetings for Field Service

OCTOBER 1-7

Review Topic for Conversation

1. How will you introduce each point?
2. What specific points from the magazines do you plan to use?

OCTOBER 8-14

What can be done

1. To determine the householder's real interest?
2. If interest does not warrant offering subscription?

OCTOBER 15-21

Offering magazines

1. How do you prepare householder for a return visit?
2. If no donation is made, what should be done?
3. Why do householders need our magazines?

OCTOBER 22-28

How can a positive attitude be maintained toward

1. The subscription offer?
2. Frequently or seldom-worked territory?
3. Religious indifference?

OCTOBER 29–NOVEMBER 4

How will you

1. Follow up interest on a magazine placement?
2. Start a magazine route?
3. Stimulate interest in the *New World Translation?*

TOPIC FOR CONVERSATION

Why Worship Jehovah God.

Heb. 3:4—He is our Maker.

Rev. 4:11—He is worthy of our worship.

Continue Teaching Without Letup

[1] The Bible does not leave us in doubt about the kind of territory that the apostles and early Christian disciples had. Not long after Jesus' death, the authorities warned them not "to make any utterance or to teach" about Jesus. (Acts 4:18) Why? One reason was the amazing success they were having. Thousands were becoming believers, as Acts 4:4 reports: "Many of those who had listened to the speech believed, and the number of the men became about five thousand."

[2] Because we also continue teaching without letup, hundreds of thousands, yes, millions are becoming believers in our day. During October we have the privilege of offering *Awake!* and *The Watchtower* on a subscription basis. There is no doubt that *Awake!* has played an important part in making people conscious of their spiritual need. This has led to happiness for many, as they have learned to do Jehovah's will.—Compare Matthew 5:3.

REACH EVERYONE

[3] Even though we may have territory that is frequently worked, it may still be possible to speak with some who have had little opportunity to hear the good news. How so? In territory that is inaccessible in the door-to-door ministry, why not take advantage of the suggestion made at our district convention and in *Our Kingdom Ministry* for July 1990 to share in telephone witnessing? Or make a special effort to speak with the man of the house when engaging in evening or weekend witnessing. By keeping good house-to-house records, we may be able to seek out other family members, such as a grandmother, a nephew or cousin who goes to school, or a sister-in-law who works during the week. The extra effort made to speak with each member of the family may be well rewarded.

[4] There are many fine ways to obtain subscriptions during the month. One would be to invite our Bible students and other interested persons to subscribe. Perhaps one of our Bible students already subscribes to one of the magazines. Why not suggest he receive both? Families may be encouraged to obtain a *Watchtower* subscription for each member so they can prepare for the *Watchtower* Study. Another suggestion would be to develop magazine routes and then offer subscriptions to those who are showing more than the usual interest. We should also offer to study the Bible with those who show genuine interest.

(*Continued on page 2, col. 1*)

Reach Hearts Through Effective Bible Studies

[1] Jesus found delight in doing his Father's will, and he took pleasure in helping others also to serve Jehovah. (Ps. 40:8; Matt. 9:37, 38; 11:28-30) Jesus was not content merely to deliver his message. If we are to be successful in encouraging others to join us in the evangelizing work, we must reach the hearts of our Bible students. This involves more than conducting a question-and-answer discussion of a publication. To reach the heart, we need to prepare with our student in mind.

[2] Jesus took a personal interest in others. He considered their point of view. He used illustrations to simplify difficult subjects. (Matt., chaps. 5-7) Discerning problems they would face, Jesus gave appropriate counsel. (Mark 9:33-37) When his listeners were unable at first to grasp the point of his teaching, he patiently illustrated what he had to say. (Matt. 16:5-12) Jesus' deep-seated interest in others should motivate us to ask, 'If I were the student, what would I need to know in order to understand and be motivated by what is being taught?'—Note *1971 Yearbook,* pages 246-7.

HIGHLIGHT THE BIBLE

[3] When one couple was asked what made them respond so readily to the witness given, they answered: "It was in the Bible." Yes, God's Word reaches hearts. (Heb. 4:12) Refer to it often, making liberal use of texts in the paragraphs. Help the student to see why a particular course is wise or foolish. Reason with him on how obedience to God's laws will benefit him. —See *The Watchtower,* August 1, 1984, pages 15-16.

[4] Many publishers have found that using the *Reasoning* book is very effective in highlighting the Bible. For example, when considering page 124, paragraph 13, of the *Live Forever* book, a householder may ask why his clergyman says that children die because God wants them to be with him in heaven. A consideration of the material on page 99 of the *Reasoning* book under "Why do babies die?" emphasizes Jehovah's interest in preserving the family arrangement. The

(*Continued on page 8, col. 1*)

Meetings to Help Us Make Disciples

WEEK STARTING OCTOBER 1

Song 92

10 min: Local announcements and selected Announcements from *Our Kingdom Ministry*. Suggest two *Awake!* presentations that would be appropriate in local territory.

20 min: "Continue Teaching Without Letup." Discussion and demonstrations. After considering paragraph 2, have experienced pioneers or publishers demonstrate how to offer a subscription to a person who shows genuine interest in the Kingdom message. If the person would like to receive the magazine(s) regularly, we will be pleased to write up a subscription so he can receive the magazines in the mail. Explain how our work is supported by voluntary donations. If he does not want to make a donation, we can encourage him to benefit from reading the magazines and offer to return and discuss further encouraging Scriptural information. Chairman points out the need to be discerning when offering the subscription. It is not necessary to mention that the magazines can be obtained for a specific period of time, such as one year. A six-month subscription should build the person's appreciation for the Kingdom message published in the magazine and help us determine if he is truly interested. After paragraphs 3 and 4, have two enthusiastic publishers consider how they are going to apply these suggestions during October and in the coming months.

15 min: "Punctuality and You." Talk by well-organized elder based on *The Watchtower,* June 15, 1990, pages 26-9.

Song 195 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING OCTOBER 8

Song 215

5 min: Local announcements and Theocratic News.

RJ

20 min: Parents, Do Not Be Irritating Your Children. Talk and demonstration based on pages 16 and 17 of the *Awake!,* January 22, 1990, and the subheadings "Encouraging Your Child to Be Expressive" and "Understanding the Needs of Teenagers" in chapter 11 of the *Family Life* book. Stress need for parents to understand each of their children and help them develop spiritually and otherwise. At end of Bible study, demonstrate how parent commends children for their efforts. Interest is shown in their schoolwork by giving encouragement and helping in areas where they have problems. Chairman concludes by stressing need to have child's interest at heart at all times. KW ATKINS

20 min: "Reach Hearts Through Effective Bible Studies." Question-and-answer consideration of article. When considering paragraphs 3 and 5, demonstrate adapting to local circumstances. Emphasize appropriate points in August 1, 1984, issue of *The Watchtower*.

Song 43 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING OCTOBER 15

Song 132 D VALDEZ

10 min: Local announcements and accounts report. Include Society's acknowledgment of contributions, and express appreciation for financial support of local congregation needs. Briefly interview a family that is planning a full weekend of field service activity, highlighting plans that may be helpful to others. E. Stigers

20 min: "Building Close Family Relationships." Talk by elder, with some audience participation. Include suggestions as to what can be done locally to build spiritual qualities in family members and to help all enjoy field service activity. D CLARKE

15 min: Preparing for the Field Ministry. Demonstrate family group preparing field presentations with one person highlighting the magazines, another offering a tract, and the third offering a free home Bible study. Show family members practicing these with one another.

Song 42 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING OCTOBER 22

Song 31 CO VISIT

10 min: Local announcements and Question Box. Report on progress of *Awake!* subscription campaign.

15 min: Appreciating the Work of the Circuit Overseer. Discuss with audience the material under "Circuit Overseer" on pages 47-50 of the book *Organized to Accomplish Our Ministry.* Chairman should stress how we can benefit from supporting visit fully. We should appreciate example of godly devotion set by circuit overseer and his wife in carrying out their assignment.

20 min: "Presenting the Good News—By Conversing With People." Question-and-answer discussion of material. Have two well-prepared demonstrations to show how to start conversations at the door and when finding people out-of-doors.

Song 20 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING OCTOBER 29

Song 128 RM

5 min: Local announcements.

15 min: Appreciating Our Ministerial Servants. Interview brothers caring for stage and sound, accounts, literature, magazines, and duties as an attendant. Outline their specific duties and how publishers can cooperate to make their work more joyful. Adapt to local needs. E. SANDI

10 min: Local needs. Or "Will You Keep On Walking in the Truth?" Talk based on *The Watchtower,* September 1, 1990, pages 29-31.

15 min: Prepare for November Ministry. Discuss talking points that would be appropriate to use in local territory in presenting the *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures* and *"Look! I Am Making All Things New"* or *Should You Believe in the Trinity?* Demonstrate how publisher may speak with householder about importance of reading the Bible. Could use 2 Timothy 3:16, 17 to show that God's Word is inspired and beneficial, followed by John 17:3 to point out specific benefit. Tie in November offer.

Song 8 and concluding prayer.

Continue Teaching (*Cont'd*)

EXPAND YOUR MINISTRY

5 It is still not too late to turn in an application for auxiliary pioneer service for the month of October. As a family, are you planning to share in the pioneer work during the worldly holidays in December? Now is the time to start thinking about how you can do it successfully. If the entire family cannot auxiliary pioneer, can you work together so that one or more family members can do so? If not, would it at least be possible to spend more time in the ministry in offering the *Awake!* and *Watchtower* magazines?

6 We appreciate the spiritual benefits and blessings we have received through the pages of *Awake!* and *The Watchtower*. We know that honest-hearted individuals in our territory will also richly benefit from reading the magazines on a regular basis. During the month of October, let us continue our teaching with the fine instruments Jehovah has made available to us. By doing so, we will reap Jehovah's blessing and prove ourselves a blessing to others.—Gal. 6:9.

© 1990 Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania. All rights reserved.
Our Kingdom Ministry (USPS 295-360) is published monthly by Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York, Inc., and International Bible Students Association, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Second-class postage paid at Brooklyn, N.Y., and at additional mailing offices. **POSTMASTER:** Send address changes to Watchtower, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201.
Printed in U.S.A.

THEOCRATIC MINISTRY SCHOOL SCHEDULE FOR 1991

INSTRUCTIONS

During 1991 the following will be the arrangements when conducting the Theocratic Ministry School.

TEXTBOOKS: The *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures* [*bi12*], *"All Scripture Is Inspired of God and Beneficial,"* 1990 Edition [*si*], *You Can Live Forever in Paradise on Earth* [*pe*], *Reasoning From the Scriptures* [*rs*], and *Questions Young People Ask—Answers That Work* [*yp*] will be the basis for assignments.

The school will begin with song, prayer, and remarks of welcome, and then proceed as follows:

ASSIGNMENT NO. 1: 15 minutes. This should be handled by an elder or by a qualified ministerial servant. It will be based on *"All Scripture Is Inspired of God and Beneficial,"* 1990 Edition. This assignment should be delivered as a 10- to 12-minute instruction talk with a 3- to 5-minute oral review following, using the printed questions in the section. The objective should be not just to cover the material but to focus attention on the *practical value* of the information being discussed, highlighting what will be most helpful to the congregation. Where needed, a theme should be selected. All are encouraged to make careful advance preparation so as to benefit fully from this material.

The brothers assigned this talk should be careful to keep within the time limit. Private counsel may be given if necessary.

HIGHLIGHTS FROM BIBLE READING: 6 minutes. This should be handled by the school overseer or another qualified elder or by a ministerial servant assigned by the school overseer. This should not be just a summary of the assigned reading. After giving a *brief* overall view of the assigned chapters, help the audience to appreciate *why* and *how* the information is of value to us. Check *Watchtower* issues for further highlight material. The students will then be dismissed to their various classrooms by the school overseer.

TALK NO. 2: 5 minutes. This is a Bible reading of the assigned material to be given by a brother. This will apply in the main school as well as in the auxiliary groups. The reading assignments are usually short enough to permit the student to present brief explanatory information in the opening and concluding remarks and even at intermediate points. Historical background, prophetic or doctrinal significance, and application of principles may be included. *All* the assigned verses should actually be read.

TALK NO. 3: 5 minutes. This talk will be assigned to sisters. It will be based on the book *You Can Live Forever in Paradise on Earth*. The student assigned should be able to read. When delivering the talk, the student may be either seated or standing. One assistant will be scheduled by the school overseer, but additional assistants may be used. It is preferred that settings involve field service or informal witnessing. The one giving the talk may either initiate the conversation to establish the setting or have her assistant(s) do so. Not the setting but the material should be given prime consideration. The student should use the theme shown.

TALK NO. 4: 5 minutes. Assigned to a brother or a sister. The subjects for this talk will alternate between the *Reasoning* and *Young People Ask* books, the latter to be mainly assigned to young or new students. The student assigned should be able to read. When assigned to a brother, this should be a talk to the entire audience. It will usually be best for the brother to prepare his talk with the Kingdom Hall audience in mind so that it will be truly informative and beneficial to those who actually hear it. However, if the material lends itself better to another practical and suitable audience-type setting, the brother may choose to develop his talk accordingly. The student should use the theme shown.

When assigned to a sister, the material should be presented as outlined for Talk No. 3.

COUNSEL AND REMARKS: After each student talk, the school overseer will give specific counsel, not necessarily following the program of progressive counsel outlined on the Speech Counsel slip. Rather, he should concentrate on those areas where the student needs to improve. If the student speaker merits solely a "G" and there is no other speech quality marked "I" or "W," then the counselor should circle the box, where the "G," "I," or "W" would normally appear, of the speech quality that the student should work on next. He will advise the student of this that evening as well as show this speech quality on the student's next Theocratic Ministry School Assignment slip (S-89). Those giving talks should sit toward the front of the hall. This will save time and enable the school overseer to give his counsel directly to each student. As time allows after the giving of necessary oral counsel, comments may be given by the counselor on informative and practical points not covered by the students. The school overseer should be careful to use no more than a total of two minutes for counsel and remarks after each student talk. If the Bible highlights presentation left something to be desired, private counsel may be given.

PREPARING TALKS: Brothers giving Assignment No. 1 should select a theme where needed. Students assigned the second talk should choose a theme that will allow for the best coverage of the material. Students assigned the third and fourth talks should use the theme shown. Prior to giving the talk, students will want to read over the *School Guidebook* material dealing with the speech quality being worked on.

TIMING: No talk should go overtime. Neither should the counsel and remarks of the counselor. Talks No. 2 through 4 should tactfully be stopped when the time is up. The one assigned to give the "stop signal" should do so promptly. When brothers handling Assignment No. 1 go overtime, they should be given private counsel. All should watch their timing carefully. Total program: 45 minutes, excluding song and prayer.

WRITTEN REVIEW: Periodically a written review will be given. In preparation, review the assigned material and complete the scheduled Bible reading. Check the questions provided in the April, August, and December issues of *Our Kingdom Ministry,* but do not write on the question sheet prior to taking the review. Only the Bible may be used during this 25-minute review. The balance of the time will be devoted to a discussion of the questions and answers. Each student will check his own answers. The school overseer will read off the answers and concentrate on the more difficult questions, helping all to understand the answers clearly. If, for some reason, local circumstances make it necessary, the written review may be used a week later than what is shown on the schedule.

LARGE AND SMALL CONGREGATIONS: Congregations with a school enrollment of 50 or more students may wish to arrange for additional groups of students to deliver the scheduled talks before other counselors. Of course, unbaptized persons whose lives conform to Christian principles may also enroll in the school and receive assignments.

ABSENTEES: All in the congregation can show appreciation for this school by endeavoring to be present at every weekly session, by preparing their assignments well, and by participating in question sessions. *It is hoped that all students will view their assignments conscientiously.* If a student is not present when scheduled, a volunteer may take the assignment, making whatever application he feels qualified to make on such short notice. Or the school overseer may cover the material with appropriate audience participation.

SCHEDULE

Jan. 7 Bible reading: Colossians 1 to 4

Song No. 173

No. 1: Introduction to Revelation (*si* pp. 263-4 pars. 1-6)
No. 2: Colossians 3:12-25
No. 3: Should You Celebrate Easter or Holidays Honoring Men? (*pe* chap. 25 pars. 16, 17)
No. 4: What Did Jesus Intend the Lord's Evening Meal to Be? (*rs* p. 264 pars. 1-4)

Jan. 14 Bible reading: 1 Thessalonians 1 to 5

Song No. 212

No. 1: Revelation 1:1 to 3:22 (*si* pp. 264-5 pars. 7-10)
No. 2: 1 Thessalonians 4:1-12
No. 3: Why Do Christians Not Give Worshipful Honor to Objects? (*pe* chap. 25 pars. 18, 19)
No. 4: What It Means to 'Honor Your Parents' (*yp* chap. 1)

Jan. 21 Bible reading: 2 Thessalonians 1 to 3

Song No. 132

No. 1: Revelation 4:1 to 7:17 (*si* p. 265 pars. 11-14)
No. 2: 2 Thessalonians 3:1-12
No. 3: What Conduct Shows One Is for Satan's World? (*pe* chap. 25 pars. 20, 21)
No. 4: How Often Is the Lord's Evening Meal to Be Observed? (*rs* p. 265 pars. 1-3)

Jan. 28 Bible reading: 1 Timothy 1 to 3

Song No. 188

No. 1: Revelation 8:1 to 12:17 (*si* p. 266 pars. 15-19)
No. 2: 1 Timothy 3:1-13
No. 3: Why Not Take Blood Transfusions? (*pe* chap. 25 pars. 22, 23)
No. 4: How Youths and Parents Can Understand Each Other (*yp* chap. 2 pp. 18-19, 22-5)

Feb. 4 Bible reading: 1 Timothy 4 to 6

Song No. 39

No. 1: Revelation 13:1 to 16:21 (*si* pp. 266-7 pars. 20-22)
No. 2: 1 Timothy 6:1-12
No. 3: Why Do We Have a Fight to Do What Is Right? (*pe* chap. 26 pars. 1-3)
No. 4: For What Two Main Purposes Did Jesus Institute the Memorial? (*rs* p. 266 pars. 1, 2)

Feb. 11 Bible reading: 2 Timothy 1 to 4

Song No. 162

No. 1: Revelation 17:1 to 20:10 (*si* p. 267 pars. 23, 24)
No. 2: 2 Timothy 2:14-26
No. 3: What Is Needed to Do What Is Right? (*pe* chap. 26 pars. 4, 5)
No. 4: Why Youths Should Confide in Their Parents (*yp* chap. 2 pp. 20-1)

Feb. 18 Bible reading: Titus 1 to 3 and Philemon

Song No. 119

No. 1: Revelation 20:11 to 22:21 (*si* pp. 267-8 pars. 25-27)
No. 2: Titus 2:1-15
No. 3: Why Is a Close Relationship With God So Important? (*pe* chap. 26 pars. 6-8)
No. 4: What Is the Significance of the Memorial Emblems? (*rs* p. 267 pars. 2, 3)

Feb. 25 Bible reading: Hebrews 1 to 3

Song No. 105

No. 1: A Visit to the Promised Land—Part 1 (*si* pp. 270-1 pars. 1-7)
No. 2: Hebrews 2:1-13
No. 3: Learn From the Mistakes of Others! (*pe* chap. 26 pars. 9-12)
No. 4: Why Parents Circumscribe Their Children's Freedom (*yp* chap. 3 pp. 26-33)

Mar. 4 Bible reading: Hebrews 4 to 7

Song No. 123

No. 1: A Visit to the Promised Land—Part 2 (*si* pp. 271, 274 pars. 8-15)
No. 2: Hebrews 5:1-14
No. 3: What Changes Can Be Made With God's Help? (*pe* chap. 26 pars. 13, 14)
No. 4: Who Only Can Properly Partake of the Lord's Evening Meal? (*rs* p. 267 par. 4 to p. 268 par. 1)

Mar. 11 Bible reading: Hebrews 8 to 10

Song No. 144

No. 1: A Visit to the Promised Land—Part 3 (*si* pp. 275-6 pars. 16-24)
No. 2: Hebrews 10:19-31
No. 3: How the Fight to Make Changes Can Be Won (*pe* chap. 26 pars. 15, 16)
No. 4: Getting Along With One's Brothers and Sisters (*yp* chap. 6)

Mar. 18 Bible reading: Hebrews 11 to 13

Song No. 206

No. 1: A Visit to the Promised Land—Part 4 (*si* pp. 276-8 pars. 25-32)
No. 2: Hebrews 13:7-19
No. 3: How Can Hope Help Us Win the Fight? (*pe* chap. 26 pars. 17-19)
No. 4: When Is the Memorial to Be Celebrated? (*rs* p. 269 pars. 1, 2)

Mar. 25 Bible reading: James 1 to 5

Song No. 88

No. 1: Time and the Holy Scriptures—Part 1 (*si* pp. 278-9 pars. 1-8)
No. 2: James 4:1-12
No. 3: Why Is Prayer Important? (*pe* chap. 27 pars. 1, 2)
No. 4: Why Leaving Home Is Not the Answer (*yp* chap. 7)

Apr. 1 Bible reading: 1 Peter 1 to 5

Song No. 18

No. 1: Time and the Holy Scriptures—Part 2 (*si* pp. 279-80 pars. 9-17)
No. 2: 1 Peter 3:1-12
No. 3: How Can We Maintain a Good Relationship With God? (*pe* chap. 27 pars. 3-5)
No. 4: What Attitude Should Christians Have Regarding Secular Authorities? (*rs* p. 270 pars. 1-3)

Apr. 8 Bible reading: 2 Peter 1 to 3

Song No. 177

No. 1: Time and the Holy Scriptures—Part 3 (*si* pp. 280-2 pars. 18-26)
No. 2: 2 Peter 1:1-11
No. 3: What Do We Need for Our Prayers to Be Heard? (*pe* chap. 27 pars. 6, 7)
No. 4: Making Real Friends (*yp* chap. 8 pp. 65-7, 70-2)

Apr. 15 Bible reading: 1 John 1 to 5

Song No. 50

No. 1: Time and the Holy Scriptures—Part 4 (*si* pp. 282-4 pars. 27-33)
No. 2: 1 John 4:7-19
No. 3: Meeting God's Requirements for Prayer (*pe* chap. 27 pars. 8, 9)
No. 4: How Do Christians View Carnal Warfare? (*rs* p. 271 pars. 1-4)

Apr. 22 Bible reading: 2 John, 3 John, Jude

Song No. 22

No. 1: Measuring Events in the Stream of Time—Part 1 (*si* pp. 284-5 pars. 1-7)
No. 2: Jude 3-15
No. 3: The Basic Requirement for Our Prayers to Be Heard (*pe* chap. 27 pars. 10, 11)
No. 4: Helping a Friend in Serious Trouble (*yp* chap. 8 pp. 68-9)

Apr. 29 Written Review. Complete Colossians 1 to Jude

Song No. 59

May 6 Bible reading: Revelation 1 to 3

Song No. 161

No. 1: Measuring Events in the Stream of Time—Part 2 (*si* pp. 285-7 pars. 8-15)
No. 2: Revelation 2:1-11
No. 3: What Are Matters for Prayer? (*pe* chap. 27 pars. 12, 13)
No. 4: Israel's Wars No Precedent for Christians (*rs* p. 271 par. 5 to p. 272 par. 2)

May 13 Bible reading: Revelation 4 to 6

Song No. 97
No. 1: Measuring Events in the Stream of Time—Part 3 (*si* pp. 291-2 pars. 16-23)
No. 2: Revelation 6:1-11
No. 3: Why Pray for Others? (*pe* chap. 27 pars. 14-16)
No. 4: Why Youths Respond to Peer Pressure (*yp* chap. 9 pp. 73-6)

May 20 Bible reading: Revelation 7 to 9

Song No. 127
No. 1: Measuring Events in the Stream of Time—Part 4 (*si* pp. 292-3 pars. 24-30)
No. 2: Revelation 7:1-4, 9-17
No. 3: What Characterizes Christ's True Disciples? (*pe* chap. 28 pars. 1-3)
No. 4: Involvement in Politics Not for Christians (*rs* p. 273 pars. 2-4)

May 27 Bible reading: Revelation 10 to 12

Song No. 26
No. 1: The Bible and Its Canon—Part 1 (*si* p. 299 pars. 1-6)
No. 2: Revelation 12:5-17
No. 3: To Whom Should We Show Love? (*pe* chap. 28 pars. 4, 5)
No. 4: Coping With Peer Pressure (*yp* chap. 9 pp. 77-80)

June 3 Bible reading: Revelation 13 to 15

Song No. 6
No. 1: The Bible and Its Canon—Part 2 (*si* pp. 300-302 pars. 7-16)
No. 2: Revelation 14:1-13
No. 3: Why Can Problems Arise Among Christians? (*pe* chap. 28 pars. 6, 7)
No. 4: Bible's View of National Anthems and Flag Ceremonies (*rs* p. 274 pars. 2-4)

June 10 Bible reading: Revelation 16 to 18

Song No. 145
No. 1: The Bible and Its Canon—Part 3 (*si* pp. 302-5 pars. 17-26)
No. 2: Revelation 18:1-10, 20, 21
No. 3: What Problems Did Even the Apostles Have at Times? (*pe* chap. 28 pars. 8, 9)
No. 4: How Important Are Looks? (*yp* chap. 10)

June 17 Bible reading: Revelation 19 to 22

Song No. 184
No. 1: The Hebrew Text of the Holy Scriptures—Part 1 (*si* pp. 305-7 pars. 1-9)
No. 2: Revelation 21:1-14
No. 3: How Did the Apostles Solve Their Problems? (*pe* chap. 28 pars. 10, 11)
No. 4: Christian Neighbor Love Compatible With Neutrality (*rs* p. 276 par. 1)

June 24 Bible reading: Genesis 1 to 3

Song No. 56
No. 1: The Hebrew Text of the Holy Scriptures—Part 2 (*si* pp. 307, 310 pars. 10-16)
No. 2: Genesis 3:6-19
No. 3: Follow the Example God Sets in Being Forgiving (*pe* chap. 28 pars. 12, 13)
No. 4: What Guides a Christian's Choice of Dress? (*yp* chap. 11 p. 90 to p. 94 par. 1)

July 1 Bible reading: Genesis 4 to 6

Song No. 62
No. 1: The Hebrew Text of the Holy Scriptures—Part 3 (*si* pp. 310-12 pars. 17-25)
No. 2: Genesis 6:1-12
No. 3: Why Should We Be Merciful? (*pe* chap. 28 pars. 14, 15)
No. 4: Jehovah's Name Fitting in Christian Greek Scriptures (*rs* p. 278 pars. 1-3)

July 8 Bible reading: Genesis 7 to 9

Song No. 200
No. 1: The Hebrew Text of the Holy Scriptures—Part 4 (*si* pp. 312-14 pars. 26-31)
No. 2: Genesis 9:1-11
No. 3: How Should We Solve Problems? (*pe* chap. 28 pars. 16, 17)
No. 4: The Benefits of 'Modest and Well-Arranged' Dress (*yp* chap. 11 p. 94 par. 2 to p. 96)

July 15 Bible reading: Genesis 10 to 12

Song No. 66
No. 1: The Christian Greek Text of the Holy Scriptures—Part 1 (*si* pp. 315-16 pars. 1-7)
No. 2: Genesis 11:31–12:13
No. 3: What Example of God Do We Need to Follow? (*pe* chap. 28 pars. 18, 19)
No. 4: How to Answer Critics of the *New World Translation* (*rs* p. 279 pars. 1-4)

July 22 Bible reading: Genesis 13 to 15

Song No. 106
No. 1: The Christian Greek Text of the Holy Scriptures—Part 2 (*si* pp. 316-17 pars. 8-16)
No. 2: Genesis 13:5-18
No. 3: Why God Is Not to Blame for Family Failures (*pe* chap. 29 pars. 1-3)
No. 4: How to Build One's Self-Esteem (*yp* chap. 12 p. 98 to p. 101 par. 2)

July 29 Bible reading: Genesis 16 to 19

Song No. 117
No. 1: The Christian Greek Text of the Holy Scriptures—Part 3 (*si* pp. 317-19 pars. 17-25)
No. 2: Genesis 17:1-14
No. 3: What Must Be Recognized for Marriage to Be a Success? (*pe* chap. 29 pars. 4, 5)
No. 4: What Indicates God Has a Heavenly Organization? (*rs* p. 280 pars. 2, 3)

Aug. 5 Bible reading: Genesis 20 to 23

Song No. 64
No. 1: The Christian Greek Text of the Holy Scriptures—Part 4 (*si* pp. 319-20 pars. 26-32)
No. 2: Genesis 22:9-19
No. 3: Who Was Made Head of the Family, and Why? (*pe* chap. 29 pars. 6, 7)
No. 4: Beware of False Self-Confidence (*yp* chap. 12 p. 101 par. 3 to p. 103)

Aug. 12 Bible reading: Genesis 24 and 25

Song No. 205
No. 1: The Bible in Modern Times—Part 1 (*si* pp. 320-1 pars. 1-8)
No. 2: Genesis 25:19-34
No. 3: In What Ways Did Christ Set an Example for Husbands? (*pe* chap. 29 pars. 8, 9)
No. 4: How Did God Communicate With His Servants in Times Past? (*rs* p. 281 pars. 1, 2)

Aug. 19 Bible reading: Genesis 26 to 28

Song No. 213
No. 1: The Bible in Modern Times—Part 2 (*si* pp. 321, 323-4 pars. 9-16)
No. 2: Genesis 28:10-22
No. 3: What Is the Wife's Scriptural Role? (*pe* chap. 29 pars. 10, 11)
No. 4: What Causes Depression? (*yp* chap. 13 p. 104 to p. 106 par. 1)

Aug. 26 Written Review. Revelation 1 to Genesis 28

Song No. 114

Sept. 2 Bible reading: Genesis 29 to 31

Song No. 82
No. 1: The Bible in Modern Times—Part 3 (*si* pp. 324-5 pars. 17-26)
No. 2: Genesis 29:9-29
No. 3: How Can a Wife Benefit Her Family? (*pe* chap. 29 pars. 12, 13)
No. 4: Bible Shows God's People Would Be Organized (*rs* p. 282 pars. 1-4)

Sept. 9 Bible reading: Genesis 32 to 35

Song No. 183
No. 1: The Bible in Modern Times—Part 4 (*si* pp. 325-7 pars. 27-35)
No. 2: Genesis 34:1-7, 25-31
No. 3: Children Should Occupy What Place in the Family? (*pe* chap. 29 pars. 14, 15)
No. 4: Recognizing and Alleviating Depression (*yp* chap. 13 p. 106 par. 2 to p. 111 par. 2)

Sept. 16 Bible reading: Genesis 36 to 38

Song No. 115
No. 1: Advantages of the *New World Translation*—Part 1 (*si* pp. 327-8 pars. 1-6)
No. 2: Genesis 37:5-11, 25-28
No. 3: What Commands Are Husbands and Wives to Obey? (*pe* chap. 29 pars. 16, 17)
No. 4: What Shows God's People Are United? (*rs* p. 283 pars. 1-3)

Sept. 23 Bible reading: Genesis 39 to 41

Song No. 38
No. 1: Advantages of the *New World Translation*—Part 2 (*si* pp. 328-9 pars. 7-10)
No. 2: Genesis 39:7-10, 17-23
No. 3: Why Should Mates Be Faithful to Each Other? (*pe* chap. 29 pars. 18, 19)
No. 4: How to Fight Depression (*yp* chap. 13 p. 111 par. 3 to p. 114)

Sept. 30 Bible reading: Genesis 42 to 44

Song No. 164
No. 1: Advantages of the *New World Translation*—Part 3 (*si* pp. 329-30 pars. 11-18)
No. 2: Genesis 44:18-34
No. 3: Parents Have What Twofold Obligation? (*pe* chap. 29 pars. 20, 21)
No. 4: What Are Three Ways by Which God's Organization Can Be Identified? (*rs* p. 283 pars. 4-6)

Oct. 7 Bible reading: Genesis 45 to 47

Song No. 221
No. 1: Advantages of the *New World Translation*—Part 4 (*si* p. 331 pars. 19-23)
No. 2: Genesis 45:1-13
No. 3: What Command Must Children Obey? (*pe* chap. 29 par. 22)
No. 4: How to Be Alone but Not Lonely (*yp* chap. 14 pp. 115-17)

Oct. 14 Bible reading: Genesis 48 to 50

Song No. 180
No. 1: Archaeology and the Inspired Record—Part 1 (*si* p. 332 pars. 1-5)
No. 2: Genesis 49:1-12
No. 3: Why Should a Family Study the Bible Together? (*pe* chap. 29 par. 23)
No. 4: Four Further Ways God's Organization Can Be Identified (*rs* p. 283 par. 7 to p. 284 par. 2)

Oct. 21 Bible reading: Exodus 1 to 4

Song No. 68
No. 1: Archaeology and the Inspired Record—Part 2 (*si* pp. 333-5 pars. 6-11)
No. 2: Exodus 3:6-10, 13-17
No. 3: How Should Mates View Each Other's Shortcomings? (*pe* chap. 29 pars. 24, 25)
No. 4: The Cure for Loneliness (*yp* chap. 14 pp. 118-20)

Oct. 28 Bible reading: Exodus 5 to 8

Song No. 86
No. 1: Archaeology and the Inspired Record—Part 3 (*si* pp. 335-6 pars. 12-15)
No. 2: Exodus 6:1-13
No. 3: Heeding What Bible Counsel Will Help Mates to Solve Their Problems? (*pe* chap. 29 pars. 26, 27)
No. 4: What Scriptures Point to an Earthly Paradise? (*rs* p. 285 pars. 1-3)

Nov. 4 Bible reading: Exodus 9 to 12

Song No. 159
No. 1: Archaeology and the Inspired Record—Part 4 (*si* pp. 336-7 pars. 16-22)
No. 2: Exodus 12:1-13
No. 3: What Is the Bible's Position on Divorce? (*pe* chap. 29 pars. 28, 29)
No. 4: Understanding Shyness (*yp* chap. 15 pp. 121-2)

Nov. 11 Bible reading: Exodus 13 to 16

Song No. 171
No. 1: The Bible—Authentic and True—Part 1 (*si* pp. 337-8 pars. 1-8)
No. 2: Exodus 14:19-31
No. 3: How Can Parents Reason With Their Children? (*pe* chap. 29 pars. 30-33)
No. 4: Paradise (Luke 23:43) Not a Part of Hades (*rs* p. 286 pars. 1-3)

Nov. 18 Bible reading: Exodus 17 to 20

Song No. 139
No. 1: The Bible—Authentic and True—Part 2 (*si* p. 339 pars. 9-13)
No. 2: Exodus 20:1-17
No. 3: What Basic Steps Must Be Taken to Get on the Road to Life? (*pe* chap. 30 pars. 1-3)
No. 4: How to Overcome Shyness (*yp* chap. 15 pp. 123-6)

Nov. 25 Bible reading: Exodus 21 to 24

Song No. 95
No. 1: The Bible—Authentic and True—Part 3 (*si* p. 340 pars. 14, 15)
No. 2: Exodus 24:1-11
No. 3: Appreciation of God's Goodness Will Cause Us to Do What? (*pe* chap. 30 pars. 4, 5)
No. 4: Why Could the Evildoer of Luke 23:43 Not Have Gone to Heaven? (*rs* p. 286 par. 4 to p. 287 par. 1)

Dec. 2 Bible reading: Exodus 25 to 28

Song No. 13
No. 1: The Bible—Authentic and True—Part 4 (*si* pp. 340-1 pars. 16-20)
No. 2: Exodus 25:1-16
No. 3: Dedication Requires One to Take What Steps in Imitation of Whom? (*pe* chap. 30 pars. 6-8)
No. 4: Coping With Grief (*yp* chap. 16)

Dec. 9 Bible reading: Exodus 29 to 32

Song No. 143
No. 1: The Bible—Authentic and True—Part 5 (*si* pp. 341-2 pars. 21-25)
No. 2: Exodus 32:19, 20, 25-35
No. 3: Dedication Obligates One to Engage in What Work? (*pe* chap. 30 pars. 9, 10)
No. 4: How Do We Know That Jesus at Luke 23:43 Was Referring to an Earthly Paradise? (*rs* p. 287 pars. 2, 3)

Dec. 16 Bible reading: Exodus 33 to 36

Song No. 144
No. 1: The Inspired Scriptures Bring Eternal Benefits—Part 1 (*si* pp. 349-50 pars. 1-7)
No. 2: Exodus 34:1-10, 12-14
No. 3: What Is Needed to Preach the Good News? (*pe* chap. 30 pars. 11, 12)
No. 4: The Christian View of School (*yp* chap. 17)

Dec. 23 Bible reading: Exodus 37 to 40

Song No. 202
No. 1: The Inspired Scriptures Bring Eternal Benefits—Part 2 (*si* pp. 350-2 pars. 8-16)
No. 2: Exodus 39:32-43
No. 3: How Does One Show He Has Chosen Eternal Life? (*pe* chap. 30 pars. 13-15)
No. 4: How Only Can We Gain True Knowledge and Wisdom? (*rs* p. 288 par. 3 to p. 289 par. 1)

Dec. 30 Written Review. Complete Genesis 29 to Exodus 40

Song No. 85

Announcements

- Literature offer for **October**: Subscription to either *Awake!* or *The Watchtower* or both. **November**: *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures* and either *Should You Believe in the Trinity?* or *"Look! I Am Making All Things New."* **December**: *Mankind's Search for God.* **January and February**: Any 192-page book published prior to 1980 that the congregation has in stock. If the congregation has no stock of such books to be offered, the book *"Let Your Kingdom Come"* should be used. The *"Kingdom Come"* book may be requested from Brooklyn.

- Congregations should begin requesting *Examining the Scriptures Daily—1991* with their October literature request. The booklets will be available in Arabic, Chinese, Croatian, Danish, Dutch, English, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hungarian, Iloko, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Samoan, Spanish, Swedish, Tagalog, Turkish, and Vietnamese. Until these booklets are available and shipments are made, they will appear as "Pending" on congregation packing lists. *Examining the Scriptures* booklets are special request items.

- As stated in the April 20, 1990, announcement sent to all congregations, the Society is reprinting the *Watchtower* bound volumes from 1960 through 1979 in SPANISH. We are presently accepting requests for the years 1960-1969 ONLY. Future announcements to all congregations will provide instructions for requesting the reprinted bound volumes for other years. Any interested in obtaining the reprinted Spanish *Watchtower* bound volumes for 1960-1969 should request them through the congregation on the next literature request form. Since the volumes are being reprinted one time only, we urge all to consider carefully their needs. Please bear in mind that these bound volumes are special request items.

- New Publications Available:
  Questions Young People Ask—Answers That Work —Indonesian
  Should You Believe in the Trinity? —Arabic

- New Cassette Recordings Available:
  Preserving Life in Time of Famine —Drama (single cassette) —English

---

Schedule for congregation studies in the book *The Bible—God's Word or Man's?:*

October 1: Page 14, par. 4, to page 24, par. 22
October 8: Page 25, par. 1, to page 36, par. 25
October 15: Page 37, par. 1, to page 44, par. 17
October 22: Page 46, par. 18, to page 54, par. 35
October 29: Page 55, par. 1, to page 62, par. 17

Building Close Family Relationships

[1] With so many demands on their time, parents face a challenge in building a family that is steadfast in true worship. Christian families need a close bond that provides support during present difficult times. (Eccl. 4:9-12; 2 Tim. 3:1-5) As spirituality grows, a family becomes more united and will be strengthened to withstand the onslaughts of Satan and his system.

BUILDING SPIRITUAL QUALITIES

[2] Congregation meetings and family Bible study are essentials in the family's weekly schedule. (Deut. 6:6, 7; Heb. 10:23-25; *w*86 11/1 pp. 23-5) Yet, more is needed. There is still a void if this is all the spiritual training children get.

[3] A wholesome family relationship develops when parents take a genuine interest in the spiritual welfare of the children. In Israel, parents were responsible for the education and training of their children, instructing them by both word and example. The Israelite educational program included practical training for adult living, teaching of basic reading and writing skills, and instruction to develop spiritual qualities. In educating children, emphasis was placed on teaching them the fear of Jehovah, the Law, respect for parents and older persons, and the importance of obedience.

[4] Strive to spend quality time with your family every day. Spiritual matters can be discussed in an informal setting, such as at mealtimes. One parent wisely observed: "Parents will spend time with their children—either in developing spiritual qualities or in helping them get out of one problem after another." How much better it is to build the needed spiritual qualities in children so they can avoid the world's pitfalls!—1 Cor. 3:10-15.

ENJOYING FIELD SERVICE ACTIVITY

[5] Joy is an emotion excited by the acquisition or expectation of good. When a person is prepared for field service, he may properly anticipate good results. Thus, preparation is the key to joyful field service. Regularly practicing what to say as a family before going into the field service builds confidence. (Compare Titus 3:1b.) Each one can have a goal in mind. A simple presentation can be rehearsed with young children or those just starting in field service.

[6] By working with their children in the Christian ministry, parents can help them cultivate the personal interest in people exemplified by Jehovah and Jesus. The ministry also helps us to develop a close relationship with Jehovah. (*w*81 11/1 pp. 14-20) Some families schedule full days together, planning wholesome recreation following field service. This allows time for conversation in a relaxed atmosphere and draws parents and children together.

[7] Be determined to develop the needed communication skills in order to keep a close relationship with your children. Do not allow anything to prevent you from taking the necessary time to strengthen your family spiritually. Pray for and with your children, knowing that Jehovah can crown your building efforts with success.—Ps. 127:1; Prov. 24:3.

Question Box

- What factors should be kept in mind when two or more different-language congregations work the same territory?

The March 1984 issue of *Our Kingdom Ministry,* under "Presenting the Good News," stated: "The publishers of each congregation should concentrate their efforts on their own particular language group." This is because congregation territory assignments in multilingual areas are according to language. Congregations working multilanguage territory may find it helpful to make a list of homes and apartments where their publishers should not call. It is the responsibility of the service overseers of the concerned congregations to work out a mutually acceptable system for working the territory thoroughly and directing interested ones to the appropriate congregation. This should be done to prevent householders from being unnecessarily disturbed by publishers of different-language congregations, perhaps during the same morning or afternoon. We do not want to "offer any hindrance to the good news about the Christ."—1 Cor. 9:12.

When adjustments need to be made because of people moving, quickly pass on names and addresses of interested persons to the appropriate congregation. This will assist in keeping the territory records up-to-date. Love, mutual concern, understanding, reasonableness, and cooperation are vital.—Phil. 4:5.

When participating in street work, informal witnessing, and so forth, publishers may carry literature in various languages. However, *when going from house to house,* we would normally not offer literature in languages other than that of our congregation. Keep in mind that territories

(Continued on page 8, col. 3)

PRESENTING THE GOOD NEWS

By Conversing With People

1 According to a dictionary, conversation is an "oral exchange of sentiments, observations, opinions, or ideas." But how can you start a conversation based on the Bible when the people you meet may be religiously opposed or are occupied with their own affairs? Jesus asked questions to get listeners involved.—John 4:9-15, 41, 42.

2 We should earnestly pray to God to help us find honesthearted people and open the way for us to converse with them. Witnessing becomes easier if we view each householder as a potential servant of Jehovah. This frame of mind will help us convey the truth in a warm, sincere manner that will attract interested ones.

USE WHAT WE HAVE

3 The *Reasoning* book offers many excellent introductions on pages 9-15. Most of these make effective use of questions. When the householder responds to a question, listen respectfully and then reply in a manner that will show the householder we have considered what he has said.—Col. 4:6.

4 Of course, when you ask a question, you do not know how the householder will answer. Be ready to adjust your discussion accordingly. Try to keep the conversation going by introducing further information from the Bible dealing with his interests and by asking further thoughtful questions.

PREPARE IN ADVANCE

5 You may already be acquainted with the general thinking of people in your territory. If so, then select introductions in the *Reasoning* book that will be the most effective in your particular territory. Adapting one of these introductions to the current Topic for Conversation may be just what you need. Begin your conversation with things that you believe are of concern to the householder, briefly present the problem, and then lead into the Bible solution. When he makes an observation, comment positively, not critically, on what he says. Your interest in his thoughts and feelings should encourage him to continue conversing with you. Try to find points of agreement and comment on these. Keep the conversation positive by emphasizing Kingdom blessings as the Bible's solution for man's problems.

6 Consider differing viewpoints as keys to continued conversation. If the householder is willing to reason, you might ask, "Did you ever think of it from this standpoint?" Then point to what God's Word says on the subject. If you find that the person is unreasonable, do not insist that he accept what you have said. Rather, conclude with a friendly comment, leaving the way open for a future opportunity to present the good news to him.—Prov. 12:8, 18.

7 Some people are more inclined to converse when you meet them informally. Do not hesitate to start conversations with people you meet on the street or who are working or relaxing in their yard. They may welcome your genuine interest in their activity, and you may be able to lead the conversation into a discussion of the Bible promise that the earth will soon be a paradise. When you start a conversation, try to make it a pleasant experience for the householder. Insofar as it depends on you, leave the person with a more favorable attitude toward God, his Word, and his servants. In this way, even if you are not successful initially in reaching his heart, he may be more receptive the next time a Witness calls.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ Barbados had a new peak of 1,783 publishers in May, their third for this service year.

◆ Haiti had a 14-percent increase in May with a new peak of 6,427 publishers reporting. They also had new peaks in hours and return visits.

◆ Lesotho had a new peak of 1,270 publishers for May, an 18-percent increase over last year's average. They had a new peak of 2,223 Bible studies. There were 4,979 in attendance at the Memorial.

◆ Mexico surpassed the 300,000 publisher mark in May, with 300,316 reporting. This is a 14.5-percent increase over last year's average. A new peak of 464,378 home Bible studies was also reached.

JULY SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. Mags.	Av. R.V.	Av. Bi.St.
Sp'l Pios.	179	120.0	81.4	53.2	5.7
Pios.	60,048	69.0	31.5	23.2	2.6
Aux. Pios.	30,352	59.2	25.0	13.7	1.2
Pubs.	736,230	10.0	6.3	3.7	0.5
TOTAL	826,809				

Newly Dedicated Ones Baptized: 9,670

Question Box *(Cont'd)*

in these areas are prepared according to language so that publishers placing literature can also direct the interested householder to the congregation meetings held in the language the householder best understands or prefers.

Obviously at times there will be some overlapping of our efforts. But as stated in the article referred to above, "it is good to keep foremost in mind that as we preach, our purpose is to make disciples—to teach the truth. (Matt. 28:19, 20) Teaching should be done in the language people understand best. (1 Cor. 14:9)" By concentrating our ministry on people who best understand or prefer the language of the congregation we attend, much good can be accomplished in helping many more to gain salvation.

Bible Studies *(Cont'd)*

information may convince the person of Jehovah's love for mankind.

ASK QUESTIONS

5 Effective use of questions helped Jesus get people to think and reason. (Matt. 17:24-27) The student's answers may help us to determine what he is learning as well as what unscriptural views he may still hold. Perhaps the student is battling a smoking habit. You have reviewed the material in chapter 27 of the *Live Forever* book and the information on pages 13-16 in the July 8, 1989, issue of *Awake!* He sees the need to stop. However, is he really convinced that he should break free from it? You might say: "How do you feel about this? Suppose you were to stop right now but some of your friends would make fun of you. What would you do?"

6 A word of caution, though. At times such questions may bring answers that surprise or disappoint you. What then? If it is a sensitive subject, it may be better not to force the issue but to say: "Let's go on for now. We can come back to this later." Or "Well, it is something to think about, isn't it?" (John 16:12) Knowing how the student really feels about the matter, you can prepare information that may help him to make further progress. We should strive to motivate a person's heart and pray that Jehovah will help him grow spiritually.—1 Cor. 3:5-9.

7 When conducting a Bible study, always remember to take sufficient time to reason with the student on the material being considered. Adapt your teaching methods to fit his particular needs. Work to build into his heart a deep love and respect for Jehovah, the Bible, and Jehovah's organization. May we do our part to help others become Christ's disciples by endeavoring to conduct effective Bible studies.—Acts 2:41-46.

OUR KINGDOM MINISTRY

NOVEMBER 1990
Vol. 33, No. 11
FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

OUTSTANDING NEW PUBLISHER PEAK REPORTED

The 1990 service year ended with 850,120 publishers in the field. This was our fourth publisher peak for the year. It was 24,841 more than our previous peak in April and 32,239 over August of last year. That represents a 4-percent increase in publishers for the year. Jehovah has certainly proved himself to be a helper to all those pressing ahead zealously in his service. (Heb. 13:6) May the 1991 service year also be fruitful as many more accept the invitation to "Come!"—Rev. 22:17.

Meetings for Field Service

NOVEMBER 5-11

New World Translation

1. How will you introduce it?
2. What features will you highlight? DO NOT CALL'S

NOVEMBER 12-18

What points of interest can you use

1. From current local news?
2. From the brochure?

NOVEMBER 19-25

How might you arouse the interest of

1. A religious person?
2. Someone who does not believe the Bible?

NOVEMBER 26–DECEMBER 2

How can your comments

1. Arrest and hold attention?
2. Stir up thinking ability?

Schedule for congregation studies in the book *The Bible—God's Word or Man's?:*

November 5: Page 63, par. 18, to page 70, par. 34
November 12: Page 71, par. 1, to page 78, par. 18
November 19: Page 79, par. 19, to page 86, par. 34
November 26: Page 87, par. 1, to page 94, par. 18

Recommending the Word of God

[1] Many today view the Bible as outdated and unrealistic. However, God's Word has the power to change lives. (Heb. 4:12) This has been manifested in the thinking, conduct, and improved attitudes of a wide variety of people. (Eph. 4:24) Applying the Bible's counsel contributes to a happy family environment. It promotes neighborly relations, regardless of race, color, or social standing. —Luke 10:29-37.

[2] Our personal experience with God's Word should move us to encourage others to investigate for themselves the true value of the Bible. An excellent framework for doing this has been provided in our new Topic for Conversation, "Why Read the Bible?" How can we use this topic along with the *New World Translation* and either the *Trinity* brochure or the *"Look!"* brochure in our ministry during November?

USING THE TOPIC FOR CONVERSATION

[3] After a brief introduction, we could say: "With so many pressures and problems affecting families today, we're calling to direct attention to the only real source of practical help. In the past, people often looked to the Bible for guidance, but times have changed, haven't they? Do you think the Bible can help solve today's problems, such as the misuse of drugs, delinquency, and broken homes? [Allow for response.] Notice what the Bible says at 2 Timothy 3:16. [Read.] Do you think the Bible can exert that kind of beneficial influence? [Allow for response.] Most people need and want some kind of direction when facing problems or making decisions in life, don't they? Consider where following God's Word can lead us. [Read John 17:3.] The Bible gives clear direction for resolving personal difficulties and outlines a sure hope for the future." If the person shows genuine interest in gaining an understanding of God's Word, we could demonstrate the value of the *New World Translation* or one of the brochures.

[4] When introducing the *New World Translation,* ask if the householder has a personal copy of the Bible and if he finds it easy to read. Depending upon the response, you could call attention to some of the helpful features of the *New World Translation,* including its use of modern language and the restoration of the divine name. You may also find it helpful to use one or two points from pages 276-80 of the *Reasoning* book.

(*Continued on page 8, col. 1*)

Directing Bible Students to Jehovah's Organization

[1] Bible students need to get acquainted with the organization of the "one flock" Jesus spoke about at John 10:16. They must appreciate that identifying themselves with Jehovah's organization is essential to their salvation. (Rev. 7:9, 10, 15) Therefore, we should start directing our Bible students to the organization as soon as a Bible study is established.

[2] Help your Bible students to get acquainted with the many features of Jehovah's earthly organization. Following the first-century pattern, all of Jehovah's people belong to congregations that are made up of elders, ministerial servants, and publishers. Today, the members of the congregations enjoy attending five meetings a week. There are periodic assemblies and conventions scheduled during the year, and these provide special instruction along with opportunities to associate with fellow Witnesses from different areas. Also, there are pioneers, missionaries, and traveling overseers, as well as a Governing Body that directs the worldwide work. How might you acquaint your Bible students with the various aspects of Jehovah's organization? How can you help them see that the organization's structure is Bible-based?

USE THE *DOING GOD'S WILL* BROCHURE

[3] The *Doing God's Will* brochure has comprehensive information regarding Jehovah's organization. With it you can progressively acquaint Bible students with the organization and help them appreciate its operation. A good way to begin is by discussing what takes place at the Kingdom Hall. This will encourage the student to attend congregation meetings. Before inviting him to the public talk for the first time, review the information on pages 14 and 15. Draw his attention to the pictures. Describe the location and appearance of the local Kingdom Hall. You may even show him a picture of the Kingdom Hall you attend.

[4] When the circuit overseer's visit is announced to the congregation, consider with your Bible student pages 20 and 21. Use the questions at the end of page 21 to make the main points stand out. Consider with him

(*Continued on page 2, col. 1*)

Meetings to Help Us Make Disciples

WEEK STARTING NOVEMBER 5

Song 180

10 min: Local announcements and selected Announcements from *Our Kingdom Ministry*. Highlight specific articles from current magazines that can be featured this week. Remind brothers to bring *Doing God's Will* brochure to Service Meeting next week.

20 min: "Recommending the Word of God." Question-and-answer consideration. When discussing paragraphs 3 and 4, have qualified publisher demonstrate new Topic for Conversation.

15 min: The Value of the *New World Translation Reference Bible*. Discussion. Elder considers value of *Reference Bible* with two or three publishers who have made good use of this publication. Consider statement of the New World Bible Translation Committee on page 5. Highlight value of footnotes, cross-references, two concordances, and appendix. Emphasize value of using this publication in personal study and in preparation for congregation meetings.

Song 46 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING NOVEMBER 12

Song 6

8 min: Local announcements and accounts report. Read acknowledgments from the Society for contributions made to the Society's worldwide work and to the Society Kingdom Hall Fund. Also, express appreciation for material support of local congregation. Outline special service arrangements for November 22.

17 min: "Directing Bible Students to Jehovah's Organization." Question-and-answer consideration. When covering paragraph 3, have qualified publisher demonstrate how student can be encouraged to attend congregation meetings, using specific information from *Doing God's Will* brochure, pages 14 and 15. E.S Tigers

20 min: "Special Conventions Honor Jehovah." Question-and-answer discussion. Highlight key points in Teaching Committee's letter of August 1, 1990. Stress importance of all cooperating fully with the Society's arrangement for special conventions.

Song 36 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING NOVEMBER 19

Song 101 A FERRYMAN

5 min: Local announcements and Theocratic News. Encourage all to support weekend field service activity. KW ATKINS

20 min: "Help Others to Become Skilled in Using God's Word." Consideration by questions and answers. Highlight need to help one another to become more effective in various features of the ministry. Demonstrate how publishers can help qualified Bible students or how a parent helps his minor child prepare for the ministry.

R JOHNSON

20 min: "Are You Ready to Face a Faith-Challenging Medical Situation?" Question-and-answer consideration by capable elder, covering paragraphs from beginning of insert article to subheading "Valuable Help in a Time of Need." Stress not waiting until something happens to think of what to do. Plan ahead as a family now—be ready!

Song 183 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING NOVEMBER 26

Song 161 ALWARNER

5 min: Local announcements. Remind congregation that new book *Mankind's Search for God* will be featured in December. All will want to have full share in distributing this publication and should prepare well.

10 min: "Presenting the Good News—In a Prayerful Manner." Warm appealing talk. Highlight need to pray for God's direction and blessing on our ministry.

18 min: "Are You Ready to Face a Faith-Challenging Medical Situation?" Experienced speaker gives clear talk on material from subheading "Valuable Help in a Time of Need" to end of insert article, emphasizing the benefit of working with elders and Hospital Liaison Committees when dealing with an emergency medical situation.

ANDERSON J.

12 min: Offer *Mankind's Search for God* during December. Talk and demonstration. Publishers may find a variety of ways to demonstrate the value of this new book, depending on the type of territory being worked and the individuals encountered. If particular religion of the householder is known, publisher may wish to go directly to the chapter dealing with that religion. Many people will readily recognize the value of the book as a reference work to help them become better acquainted with religions and cultures other than their own. Chapter 16 describes the new world and should appeal to lovers of righteousness. We want to help people everywhere to understand that now is the time to search for God. Isaiah 55:6, 7 could be used to show that the true God can be found. But man must seek God now, just as the apostle Paul pointed out to his audience on the Areopagus. (Acts 17:26, 27) Just as back there, Jehovah may open the minds and hearts of some of our listeners so that they too will become believers. Demonstrate how publishers might use these scriptures when working from house to house with book offer during December.

Song 188 and concluding prayer.

Bible Students (*Cont'd*)

the Scriptural background of our present arrangement by using the first paragraph on page 20. This information will make your student's visit to the Kingdom Hall a meaningful one.

[5] Similarly, prior to your district convention, circuit assembly, or special assembly day, cover what is published on page 19. Draw his attention to what is involved in a large convention, and point out the international scope that is presented in the pictures on page 18. When you comment on the illustration showing the release of a new publication, you may prepare him for a further discussion of pages 24 and 25. To explain pioneering, cover points on pages 22 and 23.

ADAPT TO THE NEED

[6] As you can see, it is not necessary to start at the beginning of the *Doing God's Will* brochure. Rather, as opportunity and need arise, consider specific points from the brochure that will help the student to appreciate Jehovah's organization and encourage him to associate with the local congregation.

[7] Speaking with conviction when discussing these matters will make a lasting impression on your student. Be aglow with the spirit. (Acts 18:25) Also, make sure that you, "the one teaching someone else," set a good example in showing appreciation for Jehovah's organization. (Rom. 2:21) Doing so, you may help others to join the one flock Jesus is leading to everlasting life.

© 1990 Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania. All rights reserved. Our Kingdom Ministry (USPS 295-360) is published monthly by Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York, Inc., and International Bible Students Association, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Second-class postage paid at Brooklyn, N.Y., and at additional mailing offices. **POSTMASTER**: Send address changes to Watchtower, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201.
Printed in U.S.A.

Pick at meetings, they

Are You Ready to Face a Faith-Challenging Medical Situation?

[1] No one thinks much about the possibility of being in a hospital today or tomorrow. Still, 'time and unforeseen occurrence befall us all.' (Eccl. 9:11) Even if you do not accept medical treatment as your preferred form of health care, what will you do to protect yourself from an unwanted blood transfusion should an accident leave you unconscious and you are rushed to a hospital? Yes, an accident or a suddenly deteriorating health situation can abruptly bring you face-to-face with a challenge to your faith.

[2] If you should find yourself in a hospital for any reason, what will you do to maintain integrity if someone there tells you that you will die without a blood transfusion? Will you hastily accept that this claim truly represents your condition? Are you fully convinced that you do not want blood? *Are you ready to face this challenge to your faith and 'abstain from blood'?*—Acts 15:28, 29.

Keep this information where you can quickly find it as needed

[3] Successfully resisting an unwanted, spiritually contaminating blood transfusion starts with a firm conviction. Such a conviction must be based on a clear understanding of what the Bible says about blood. Otherwise, you can, in the emotion of the moment, easily be intimidated by someone who claims to know more about the situation than you do. Would you be misled into thinking that maybe doctors know more about blood than God does? Surely, in these circumstances you will want to be "firmly resolved" to do "what is right" in Jehovah's eyes, no matter what mere humans may say. (Deut. 12:23-25) But do you have to face this challenge all by yourself?—Eccl. 4: 9-12.

HOSPITAL INFORMATION SERVICES AND HOSPITAL LIAISON COMMITTEES

[4] To assist those who need help when faced with a blood transfusion problem, the Society has set up **Hospital Information Services** at Brooklyn. It has also established 100 **Hospital Liaison Committees** in major U.S. cities. These committees are made up of more than 600 elders specially trained for this work.

[5] Hospital Information Services is able to do research in more than 3,600 medical journals worldwide to locate information on the availability and effectiveness of many forms of bloodless surgery and treatment. It then supplies Hospital Liaison Committees, health care centers, and some doctors with information on these medical advances. (Sometimes Hospital Information Services has sent out medical articles that show what can be done without blood and successfully defused an ongoing confrontation at a hospital.) It keeps the committees posted on favorable court decisions that will assist judges in looking at our cases with added insight. It also maintains records on over 7,000 cooperative physicians so that the committees have up-to-date files to use when blood transfusion problems arise.

[6] Hospital Information Services also supervises the training and work of the Hospital Liaison Committees. In the cities where they are located, Hospital Liaison Committees regularly make informative presentations to hospital staffs to improve relations with them. They also poll these staffs to find any additional doctors who will treat us without using blood. These brothers stand ready to help you, but there are crucial advance steps you must take to lay the groundwork for them to do that most effectively.

CRUCIAL ADVANCE STEPS —HAVE YOU TAKEN THEM YET?

[7] First, make sure all in the family have their personal medical directive document *thoroughly* filled out—dated, signed, and witnessed. Some brothers arriving at a hospital with an undated and/or unwitnessed document have had its validity challenged. And do all our unbaptized children have their filled-out identification cards? If not, in an emergency involving your child, how do hospital personnel know your position on blood and whom to call?

[8] Then see to it that all keep these documents with them AT ALL TIMES. Check this with your children before they go to school each day, yes, even before they go to a playground or recreational area. All of us should be sure that these documents are with us at work, when on vacation, or at a Christian convention. Never be without them!

[9] Think what could happen to you if you should arrive in a serious condition at the emergency room of a hospital, unconscious and/or unable to speak for yourself. If you do not have the document with you, and there is no relative or elder yet at the hospital to speak for you, and it is concluded that you 'need blood,' you will likely receive a blood transfusion. Unfortunately, this has happened to some. But when we have the document, it speaks for us, expressing our will.

[10] That is why a medical document is better than a medical bracelet or necklace. The latter do not explain our Bible-based reasons for our position and do not have signatures verifying what is stated. A Canadian court decision said about a sister's document: "[The patient] has chosen in the only way possible to notify doctors and other providers of healthcare, should she become unconscious or otherwise unable to convey her wishes, that she does not consent to blood transfusions." So *never* be without it!

[11] Since our medical directive is designed mainly for dealing with emergency situations, then in elective surgery you would be wise to write out your own personalized, more complete advance directive (based on our medical directive) so that you can include specifics, such as the type of surgery and the names of the doctors and the hospital. It is your right to do this and thus ensure the treatment of your choice. Even though you and the doctor may not anticipate serious problems, explain that this directive is to be followed in case of any unexpected developments.—Prov. 22:3.

[12] The next important step is to talk to the necessary medical personnel that you will have to deal with in either elective or emergency treatment. To whom especially should you speak?

TALK TO MEDICAL PERSONNEL

[13] THE MEDICAL TEAM: This is a time when the fear of man must not prevail. (Prov. 29:25) If you appear unsure, someone may decide you are not sincere. When surgery is needed, elective or emergency, you or the nearest family member must with determination ask some pointed questions of the head of the surgical team. One important question is, Will the team respect the patient's wishes and in all circumstances treat without blood? Without this assurance you would not be well protected.

[14] State plainly and with dignified conviction what your wishes are. *Make it clear that you want alternative nonblood medical management of your problem.* Calmly and confidently discuss both your own advance medical directive and also the hospital's release from liability form. If the surgeon is unwilling to work with your wishes, you will save time if you ask the hospital administrator to locate another doctor for you. That is part of his job.

[15] ANESTHESIOLOGIST: Of all on the medical team that you need to talk to before surgery, YOU MUST NOT FAIL TO SPEAK TO THIS DOCTOR. Charged with keeping you alive while the surgeon operates, the anesthesiologist is the one who makes decisions about such matters as the use of blood. So you are not fully protected by just talking to the surgeon. Hence, you must speak with and convince the anesthesiologist as to your position, determining whether it will be respected or not.—Compare Luke 18:3-5.

[16] The usual practice, it seems, is for the anesthesiologist to visit the patient briefly rather late on the night before surgery—too late if he is opposed to your stand on blood. *Insist* that the surgeon preselect a cooperative anesthesiologist that you can talk to well in advance of elective surgery. Then there will be time to locate another one if the first one is unwilling to abide by your wishes. Do not let anyone try to talk you out of this right to be satisfied with the anesthesiologist for your surgery.

[17] To all of these, you must make clear your *nonnegotiable* stand: NO BLOOD. Ask for *alternative nonblood medical management* of your case. Mention any known alternatives to blood for your situation. If the medical team feels these are not useful in your case, ask them to research other possibilities in the medical literature. Assure them you can get them some information if they wish by your asking your elders to contact the nearest Hospital Liaison Committee.

EXERCISING YOUR RIGHTS

[18] Examine carefully the release from liability form and the consent form the hospital asks you to sign upon admittance. Sometimes right after stating that they will respect your wishes, a succeeding paragraph will declare that the signer agrees that the hospital can administer "lifesaving" treatment when they encounter problems. That could include blood. You have the right to alter any such statements to exclude blood or cross them out altogether. Nurses may try to tell you that you cannot do that, but you can! Explain that such a form is a contract with them and that you cannot sign a contract you do not agree with. If anyone tries to force you to sign against your will, ask to speak to the administrator

and/or the patient representative for that health care center.

19 Can you do such things? Yes, you can. So be aware of your rights as a patient. These human rights are not left at the front door when you enter a hospital. You do not have to give them up in order to get treatment. Do not let anyone tell you otherwise.

20 One such right is called the right of informed consent, which means that no treatment of any kind can be given you without your permission. You can even refuse all treatment if you wish. Your consent to treatment must follow a clear explanation of what the medical team intends to do, including all risks. Next, they must tell you about any alternatives that are available. Then, after you have been informed, you choose what treatment you wish.

21 To be sure of what you are consenting to, you MUST ask good questions about anything you do not understand, especially when large words or medical terms are used by the hospital personnel. For example, if a doctor says he would like to use "plasma," you could innocently conclude he is referring to a "plasma volume expander," but not so. Before agreeing, ask: "Is that a component of blood?" About any of his procedures, ask: "Does that treatment involve the use of blood products?" If he describes some device he would like to employ, ask: "Is my blood *stored* at any time during the use of this device?"

22 But what should you do if you have done all the above and there is still no cooperation or even some resistance to your position? *Do not hesitate to ask for help.* Some have waited too long to get help and put their very lives in danger.

VALUABLE HELP IN A TIME OF NEED

23 Note the following procedure for obtaining needed help: (1) As soon as you or a loved one faces either elective or emergency surgery where there is a confrontation because the hospital wants to use blood; or (2) if your medical situation or that of a loved one deteriorates seriously; or (3) if in the case of a child (or an adult), the doctor, a nurse, or an administrator says they are going to get a court order, then:

24 CALL YOUR LOCAL ELDERS if you have not already done so. (Indeed, because of our position on blood, it is the course of wisdom to alert our elders anytime we have to go to a health care facility.) Next, if it is deemed necessary, THE ELDERS WILL CALL THE NEAREST HOSPITAL LIAISON COMMITTEE. If you wish, some Hospital Liaison Committee members may come to the hospital at this time to help you.—Isa. 32:1, 2.

25 These Hospital Liaison Committee elders know who the cooperative doctors are in your area and can get you in touch with them and start to line up other doctors or health care centers to assist. If none are available locally, the elders will check with the next nearest committee. And if that is not successful, they will call Hospital Information Services in Brooklyn. They may also be able to arrange for consultation with a cooperative doctor who can explain to your present medical team what can be done without blood. Hospital Liaison Committee brothers have been trained to handle such situations.

26 Members of the Hospital Liaison Committees are also willing to help you or a relative talk to a doctor or an administrator, but you must request that help. Of course, these brothers cannot make decisions for you, but often they can assist you in considering the Society's view of matters and alert you to your options medically and legally.

27 If the medical team is still disinclined to cooperate, talk to the hospital administrator about replacing them with others on his staff who will respect your wishes. If the administrator hesitates to do that and ONLY if you *definitely* have another surgeon lined up elsewhere and you can be transferred, then you have the option of giving the administrator a dated and signed written statement naming the uncooperative doctors and stating that they are dismissed from your case.

28 Can you do that? Yes, you have that right. And if the matter later comes before a judge, your written statement can go a long way toward his recognizing your wishes. It can also possibly open the way ethically for other surgeons now to step in and offer their services to you. And, most important, it can get you the needed medical attention **before your condition deteriorates dangerously.** *Do not wait too long!*

If any medical situation deteriorates seriously to the point where a transfusion is being threatened, check this box as to what you should do:

1. **Call elders in your congregation to assist you.**
2. **Have elders call the nearest Hospital Liaison Committee if needed.**
3. **The Hospital Liaison Committee can assist you in speaking to doctors and others.**
4. **The Hospital Liaison Committee can help you contact other doctors for consultation with present surgeons as to alternatives.**
5. **The Hospital Liaison Committee can also help you get transferred to a more respectful facility for needed treatment.**

[29] While we cannot tell anyone to obtain health insurance, we must let you know that we often have serious problems getting an otherwise usually cooperative doctor to treat those who do not have adequate or any medical coverage.

LOADED QUESTIONS TO WATCH OUT FOR

[30] You should know that there are some questions that doctors and others pose that are not always asked with good motive. The one most frequently asked by doctors (and by some judges) is:

- "Would you rather die (let your child die) than accept a 'lifesaving blood transfusion'?"

[31] If you say yes, that would be correct in a *religious* sense. But that reply is often misunderstood and at times even produces adverse court decisions. You must remember that you are not in the ministry in this situation. Rather, you are talking about needed medical treatment. Hence, you must adapt to your audience, medical or legal.—Ps. 39:1; Col. 4:5, 6.

[32] To a doctor, a judge, or a hospital administrator, "yes" can mean you want to be a martyr or want to sacrifice your child for your faith. Telling them about your strong faith in the resurrection *in this situation* will not usually help. They will brand you a religious fanatic, unable to make rational decisions when life is at stake. In the case of children, they will see you as a negligent parent who refuses so-called "lifesaving" medical treatment.

[33] But you are NOT denying medical treatment as such. You simply differ with the doctor as to WHAT KIND of treatment. **This position will often change the whole picture for them and you**. Besides, it is misleading for them to make it appear as if blood is safe and is the ONLY "lifesaving" treatment. (See *How Can Blood Save Your Life?,* pages 7-22.) So you must make that point very clear. How can you do it? You might answer:

- "I do not want (I do not want my child) to die. If I wanted (wanted my child) to die, I would have stayed home. But I came here to get medical treatment so as to (to have my child) live. What I want is *alternative nonblood medical management of my (my child's) case. There are alternatives available."*

[34] Several other questions often asked by doctors or judges are:

- "What will happen to you if a transfusion is forced by court order? Will you be held responsible?"
- "Will accepting or having a transfusion forced on you cause you to be put out of your religion or be denied eternal life? How will you be viewed by your congregation?"

[35] One sister responded to a judge that in such a case she would not be responsible for what he decided. While correct from one point of view, the judge took it to mean that since she would not be held responsible, then he would take the responsibility for her. He ordered a transfusion.

[36] You must understand that in asking these questions, some are usually looking for a way around your refusal to accept blood. Do not inadvertently give it to them! So how would we avoid that misunderstanding? You could reply:

- "If blood is forced on me in any way, it would be the same to me as being raped. I would suffer the emotional and spiritual consequences of that unwanted attack on me for the rest of my life. I would resist with all my strength such a violation of my body without my consent. I would make every effort to prosecute my attackers just as I would in a case of rape."

[37] The strong, graphic impression must be made that a forced transfusion is to us a repugnant violation of our bodies. It is no casual matter. So hold your ground. *Make it clear you want alternative nonblood medical management.*

WHAT WILL YOU DO TO BE READY?

[38] We have reviewed some things that you need to do to protect yourself and your family from an unwanted blood transfusion. (Later, we hope to provide more details on handling problems that arise when infants and children are threatened with transfusions.) We have also seen what the Society has lovingly done to provide help in a time of need. What must you do with this information to be sure you are ready to face a faith-challenging medical situation?

First: Have a family discussion to rehearse these matters and to work out what you will say and do, especially in an emergency.

Next: See that you have all the documents you need.

Then: Make it a matter of serious prayer to Jehovah to back you up in your firm resolve to 'keep abstaining from blood.' Obeying his law on blood assures us of his favor for endless life.—Acts 15:29; Prov. 27:11, 12.

Announcements

- Literature offer for **November**: *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures* and either *Should You Believe in the Trinity?* or *"Look! I Am Making All Things New."* **December**: *Mankind's Search for God.* **January and February**: Any 192-page book published prior to 1980 that the congregation has in stock. If the congregation has no stock of such books to be offered, the book *"Let Your Kingdom Come"* should be used. The *"Kingdom Come"* book may be requested from Brooklyn.
- Congregations should begin requesting the *1991 Yearbook of Jehovah's Witnesses* on their November literature requests. (See the *Watchtower Publications List,* paragraph 10.) The *Yearbook* will be available in Danish, Dutch, English, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Portuguese, Spanish, and Swedish. Until the *Yearbook* is available and shipments are made, it will appear as "Pending" on congregation packing lists. *Yearbooks* are special request items.—See the *Watchtower Publications List,* paragraphs 24 and 25.
- New Publications Available:
  - *Insight on the Scriptures,* Volume 1 (A-J) —German
  - *Watch Tower Publications Index 1950-1985* —French
  - *You Can Live Forever in Paradise on Earth* —Trukese, Wallisian
  - *"Look! I Am Making All Things New"* —Bulgarian
  - *Victory Over Death—Is It Possible for You?* (for Hindus) —French
  - *How to Find the Road to Paradise* (four-page magazine-size tract for Muslims) —English
  - Tract No. 13 —Albanian, Czech, Serbian
  - Tracts No. 14, 15, 16 —Albanian, Czech, Romanian, Serbian
- New Cassette Recordings Available:
  - *You Can Live Forever in Paradise on Earth* (set of eight cassettes in an album) —German
  - *Listening to the Great Teacher* (set of four cassettes and a book in an album) —Korean
- The following publications are now available in grade-two English Braille:
  - *Mankind's Search for God* (four volumes)
  - *Examining the Scriptures Daily—1991* (four volumes)
  - *How Can Blood Save Your Life?* (one volume)
  - *Theocratic Ministry School Schedule for 1991* (one volume)

Mark orders for Braille publications, ATTENTION: BRAILLE DESK. Include name and address of the person that will use the Braille material.

AUGUST SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. Mags.	Av. R.V.	Av. Bi.St.
Sp'l Pios.	147	122.3	68.4	52.3	5.6
Pios.	60,527	62.3	27.4	21.2	2.5
Aux. Pios.	29,354	58.6	25.0	14.3	1.3
Pubs.	760,092	9.9	6.2	3.7	0.5
TOTAL	850,120				

Newly Dedicated Ones Baptized: 1,247

Help Others to Become Skilled in Using God's Word

1 Jehovah has made numerous provisions for training us to be effective in performing our personal ministry. By using what he has provided, 'our very steps have been made ready.' (Ps. 37:23) As an example, for nearly 50 years the Theocratic Ministry School has been giving progressive training in the art of speaking and teaching. This has been supplemented by the weekly Service Meeting, with its practical talks, demonstrations, and discussion periods.

2 We benefit from regular visits by circuit overseers. The service overseer visits each book study group and provides loving encouragement to help improve our abilities in the public ministry. Along with all of this, each time we meet for field service, ten minutes of practical instruction gives encouragement and useful suggestions for that day. (Heb. 10:23-25) Such arrangements through his organization demonstrate Jehovah's loving concern for those he has commissioned to preach the good news.

HELP YOUTHS AND BIBLE STUDENTS

3 Youthful publishers and newer ones need regular personal assistance in the public ministry. While all of us can offer help from time to time, the principal responsibility falls upon the parents and those who are conducting Bible studies with such ones. (Gal. 6:6; Eph. 6:4) Effectiveness in using the Bible does not come automatically with the passage of time and a measure of experience. Rather, there is need for systematic loving personal assistance and training.

4 Personal assistance should begin before the person actually shares in the ministry. Review the Topic for Conversation. Help those qualified to participate in the ministry to develop a simple presentation. Perhaps they can use just one of the suggested scriptures until they gain greater experience and confidence. While working together in the service, take time between doors to give commendation and provide kindly suggestions on how to improve. Emphasize the need to maintain a prayerful attitude at all times.—Eph. 6:18, 19.

5 Although many regular pioneers and other experienced publishers share in the ministry mainly on weekdays, what a fine thing it is when these effective publishers can rearrange their schedules so as to be supportive of weekend field service from time to time. Such personal sacrifice on their part will be greatly appreciated by others who would like to improve by working along with them in the ministry.—Eccl. 4:9, 10.

6 At one time all of us were new and inexperienced in the field ministry. Many of us received encouragement and training from more experienced publishers or pioneers. Our present skill and increased joy in the ministry are a direct result of that aid. (Prov. 27:17; Acts 20:35) May our appreciation for what Jehovah has done for us through active training in the ministry move us to make ourselves available to assist others to become more skillful in using Jehovah's Word.

Special Conventions Honor Jehovah

1 Annual conventions provide Jehovah's Witnesses with spiritual refreshment and encouragement along with joyful Christian fellowship. Large gatherings of Jehovah's people also serve as an effective means of making known Jehovah's name and publicizing the good news of the Kingdom.

2 Regular district conventions are arranged throughout the earth each year for the benefit of all the brothers. Then at times special conventions are held in certain regions. This provides an opportunity to show the international aspect of the organization and to give a greater witness. In 1989 three special conventions were held in Poland. How thrilling the reports we received regarding those special conventions!

SELECTED DELEGATE ARRANGEMENT

3 Thousands of brothers have a desire to attend one of the special conventions. In time it may be possible for more brothers to attend one of these. However, in order to accomplish the purpose of the special conventions and have everything take place in an orderly manner, the arrangement is for designated branches each to select a limited number of delegates to attend a particular convention. This provides for a balanced representation of the international brotherhood for the encouragement of the local brothers and for the effect of a witness to all observers. Of course, this means that not all who apply and are recommended by the local Congregation Service Committee can be selected as delegates. Some may be disappointed in not being selected, but we believe that all will understand the important reasons for such an arrangement.

4 In order for a fine witness to be

(*Continued on page 8, col. 3*)

PRESENTING THE GOOD NEWS

In a Prayerful Manner

1 The apostle Paul wrote encouragingly to the Philippians, "For all things I have the strength by virtue of him who imparts power to me." (Phil. 4:13) We also need to rely wholly on Jehovah for strength to present the good news boldly. How can we do this?

2 Jesus stressed the need for us "always to pray and not to give up." (Luke 18:1) Paul exhorted, "Pray incessantly." (1 Thess. 5:17) Yes, strength comes from prayer. We need to present the good news in a prayerful manner. We may pray for opportunities to witness to others, for wisdom and discernment in the house-to-house work, and for success in reaching the hearts of our Bible students. Since there is an urgent need to get the Kingdom good news preached before the end comes, we also need to pray for the advancement of Kingdom interests worldwide. (Matt. 24:14) We must 'remain awake' in prayer in order to avoid spiritual drowsiness and increase our appreciation for the privilege of speaking to others about Jehovah's purposes.—Col. 4:2; *w*62 p. 497.

ON BIBLE STUDIES

3 Why is prayer so important when conducting a Bible study? Starting the study with prayer puts us in the right frame of mind, and it helps the student to realize the importance of what is being said. He learns to look to Jehovah for direction. The student also learns how to pray by our example.—Luke 11:1.

4 What are some things that would be appropriate to include in prayers at home Bible studies? Jesus' model prayer and Paul's prayer in behalf of the Philippians are excellent examples. (Matt. 6:9-13; Phil. 1:9-11) Our prayers need not be lengthy, but they should deal with specific things. It is important that we include appropriate expressions of praise to Jehovah for his innumerable excellent works. We can express recognition of his greatness, majesty, and perfect qualities. (Ps. 145:3-5) Mentioning the Bible student by name, perhaps acknowledging his circumstances, and praying that he make spiritual progress would be beneficial. As he advances, we can ask Jehovah's blessing upon his efforts to attend meetings and to share with others the truth he is learning. Include petitions for Jehovah's blessing on the worldwide preaching work.

FOR OUR BROTHERS AND SISTERS

5 All of Jehovah's people are our fellow workers. (1 Cor. 3:9) Therefore, when secular authorities seek to interfere with the preaching of the good news, we are moved to pray "concerning kings and all those who are in high station." For what purpose? "In order that we may go on leading a calm and quiet life with full godly devotion and seriousness." (1 Tim. 2:1, 2) Such prayers are actually in favor of our brothers around the world. We pray that the authorities may be favorably disposed toward our work.

6 By means of prayer, we can request strength for our brothers who preach under difficult circumstances and for those who may be spiritually sick, that they can have a fuller share in the ministry. (2 Thess. 3:1, 2) It is also good to pray for congregation elders, traveling overseers, and the Governing Body—all of "those who are working hard among you." —1 Thess. 5:12.

7 At all times we need to cast our anxieties upon Jehovah. (Ps. 55:22; 1 Pet. 5:7) We are assured that no matter what it is we ask in harmony with his will, he will hear us. (1 John 5:14) Therefore, if we pray for Jehovah's assistance in fully accomplishing our ministry, we should be confident that he will listen and make our way successful.—2 Tim. 4:5.

Word of God (*Cont'd*)

Offer a personal home Bible study to those who show interest.

5 When directing attention to the *Trinity* brochure, you might say: "Many sincere people have been taught to believe in the Trinity, yet they find the concept very difficult to comprehend. This brochure examines the Trinity in great detail from a historical viewpoint and in the light of what the Bible says. Would you like to read it?" As for using the *"Look!"* brochure, you may catch the householder's interest by featuring either the inviting cover or the heading "Bad Things—Why Does God Permit Them?" on page 15.

6 During November, be alert to opportunities to encourage people to read the Bible. Be quick to follow up with return visits on those who express interest. Help them cultivate a genuine appreciation for the power of God's Word. By applying its principles in their lives, they will gain lasting benefits both now and in the life that is to come.—1 Tim. 4:8.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ **India reported a new peak of 10,272 publishers for June. This is 17 percent over last year's average. There were also new peaks in regular pioneers, return visits, and Bible studies.**

Special Conventions (*Cont'd*)

given, the Society requests that everyone cooperate with the arrangements outlined for special conventions. If some brothers make their own arrangements to attend a special convention, even though they have not been selected as delegates, it creates problems. The number of delegates sent from selected countries to a special convention is determined by the Society. This is necessary in order to avoid overcrowding at the convention facilities. If facilities were to be overtaxed, it would hinder the smooth running of the convention and would not make a favorable impression on local authorities.

5 Selected delegates should keep in mind that their purpose in attending the convention is to advance Kingdom interests. This purpose is more readily accomplished when all delegates cooperate with travel and other arrangements made by the Society and do not make independent arrangements.

6 This year special conventions have been held in Berlin, Germany, and São Paulo, Brazil. In December a special convention will be held in Buenos Aires, Argentina. During January 1991, special conventions will be held in the Far East. The three locations will be Manila, the Philippines; Taipei, Taiwan; and Bangkok, Thailand. Delegates have already been selected for these conventions. Other special conventions for the summer of 1991 have been announced through the congregation, and Congregation Service Committees have approved dedicated and baptized members of the congregation and sent in applications for them. It is expected that all selected delegates will make every effort to give a fine witness in company with delegates attending from other lands.

7 Whether selected as delegates to special conventions or attending local conventions, may our daily conduct give evidence of our whole-souled devotion and our sincere desire to honor Jehovah in all we do!

TOPIC FOR CONVERSATION

Why Read the Bible?

2 Tim. 3:16—It is inspired of God and beneficial.

John 17:3—It can lead to everlasting life.

OUR KINGDOM MINISTRY

DECEMBER 1990

Vol. 33, No. 12

FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Meetings for Field Service

DECEMBER 3-9

Topic for Conversation

1. Review introduction and scriptures.
2. How will you introduce the book *Mankind's Search for God?*

DECEMBER 10-16

When offering *Mankind's Search for God,* how would you interest

1. A person of the Jewish religion?
2. Someone of another religion?

DECEMBER 17-23

How do you respond to

1. Holiday greetings?
2. Questions about why we do not celebrate Christmas?

DECEMBER 24-30

During the holidays

1. How can we show respect and consideration for householders?
2. What introduction will you use?

Schedule for congregation studies in the book *The Bible—God's Word or Man's?:*

December 3: Page 95, par. 19, to page 105, par. 18

December 10: Page 106, par. 19, to page 116, par. 39

December 17: Page 117, par. 1, to page 125, par. 19

December 24: Page 125, par. 20, to page 133, par. 37

TOPIC FOR CONVERSATION

Now Is the Time to Search for God.

Isa. 55:6, 7—The true God can be found.

Acts 17:26, 27—Man must seek God now.

Offering *Mankind's Search for God*

[1] As we preach from house to house, on the streets, and informally, we sometimes meet people who profess a non-Christian religion. If we have only a scanty knowledge of their religious background, it may be difficult for us to give an effective witness about God's Kingdom. Now, with the new publication *Mankind's Search for God,* we can get insight into the world's major religions and better understand the beliefs of these people. We can be equipped to help as many as possible to come "out from the snare of the Devil."—2 Tim. 2:24-26; Titus 3:2.

[2] In the course of our ministry, some people will identify themselves as Muslims, Jews, Hindus, Sikhs, Buddhists, or as a member of some other major religious group. We can kindly acknowledge this fact and perhaps say: "It is interesting to meet people of many different religions. Mankind's search for God has taken many different directions. [Here, according to the circumstances, one can use the text(s) from the Topic for Conversation.] But do you not agree that generally people profess the religion of their parents, rather than search for God themselves? In other words, they were born into a certain religion. That is a point made in the first chapter of this book *Mankind's Search for God.* [Show page 8, paragraph 12.] Learning more about other religions can be interesting. This book explains the origin, practices, and teachings of the major religions of the world." Then flip through the pages to show some illustrations on the religion professed by the householder. Explain briefly that you are a volunteer worker and that the book is published as part of a worldwide effort to help sincere people in their search for God. If the person shows genuine interest, encourage him to accept and read the book.

[3] When appropriate, explain also that this work is supported by voluntary donations, and make arrangements to return.

[4] Another approach might be to go directly to the chapter that relates to the householder's own religion. Certainly a Hindu will be attracted to the map of India found on page 123 and to the photos on pages 96 and 117. Occasionally we may meet a Sikh wearing a traditional turban. Pages 100-101 present a brief summary of that faith.

[5] A Muslim may be pleasantly surprised to see the sequence of pictures of Mecca and the Ka'bah on page 289 and the quotations from the Qur'ān on page 288 and other pages. Buddhists in search of enlightenment might show interest in chapter 6 and its illustrations on pages 141 and 157. People of Chinese origin should appreciate chapter 7, on Taoism and Confucianism. The illustrations on pages 171 and 173 may arouse interest in the book. While many Japanese profess both Buddhism and Shintoism, they will identify with the illustrations on pages 190 and 195 in the chapter on "Shinto—Japan's Search for God."

[6] In many territories we meet those of the Jewish religion. Chapter 9, "Judaism—Searching for God Through Scripture and Tradition," should spark their interest. They are usually interested in education, and thus the whole book will appeal to many. We

(*Continued on page 2, col. 1*)

Conducting Meaningful Family Bible Studies

[1] One of the most important activities parents perform is teaching their children the truth. It is an obligation from Jehovah. (Deut. 6:6, 7) Children need direction and guidance to walk uprightly in an ungodly world. They need to learn to love Jehovah and the truth and be determined to stick with it. The August 1, 1988, *Watchtower,* page 11, stated: "Despite any other obligations you have or the troubles you face, *spending time* with your children needs to be given priority. The time spent together will allow you to inculcate the spiritual values that will safeguard the hearts of your children and set them on the right course."

[2] If families are to follow the guidelines given in God's Word, time must be set aside regularly for family study. Family heads need to give priority to caring for the family's spirituality. If proper attention is not given to the spiritual needs of the household now, very likely parents will have to deal with serious problems in the future.

in what way?

STUDY MATERIAL AND METHODS

[3] What should be studied? The family head is in the best position to know what the family needs. He can inquire as to what the others think will be beneficial and take their suggestions into consideration. Flexibility will make the family study practical and stimulating. Many families choose to prepare the weekly lesson in *The Watchtower*. However, it may be necessary at times to discuss specific subjects covering problems youths face in school. Published

(*Continued on page 2, col. 2*)

Meetings to Help Us Make Disciples

WEEK STARTING DECEMBER 3

Song 80

10 min: Local announcements and selected Announcements from *Our Kingdom Ministry*. Discuss specific points from magazine articles for use on the weekend.

15 min: "Offering *Mankind's Search for God.*" Questions and answers. After considering paragraph 2, demonstrate presentation. If there are some territories with a concentration of people professing a non-Christian religion, special effort should be made to work these areas.

20 min: "Conducting Meaningful Family Bible Studies." Questions and answers. As time allows, have one or two parents relate what they have done to make their family Bible study instructive and enjoyable.

Song 42 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING DECEMBER 10

Song 76

10 min: Local announcements. Read accounts report and donation acknowledgments. Commend the brothers for proper use of "unrighteous riches." (Luke 16:9; *it*-2, p. 806)

20 min: "Watchtower Educational Center." Talk with audience participation. Highlight worldwide growth of educational work and reason for expansion. Discuss ways we can support this project by our contributions and by volunteering for temporary construction work if our circumstances allow. If possible, interview some who have volunteered for temporary construction work.

T. Reid

15 min: Do You Keep the Lines of Communication Open? Elder discusses two or three principles found in chapter 11 of *Family Life* book. Include brief skits based on material in paragraphs 5-8, showing how parents can either encourage or discourage communication by a child.

Song 221 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING DECEMBER 17

Song 126

D.S.

10 min: Local announcements. Question Box. Cover items in Theocratic News as time permits.

KW

15 min: "Presenting the Good News—On Holidays." Questions and answers. Announce special service arrangements for holidays.

20 min: "Your Role in Building for the Future." Questions and answers covering material in insert. Commend brothers for generous contributions to Society Kingdom Hall Fund and for support any have given to local construction projects.

Song 93 and concluding prayer.

WEEK STARTING DECEMBER 24

Song 91

10 min: Local announcements. Encourage witnessing during holidays. Suggest articles for use on magazine day.

20 min: "Being Taught by Jehovah." School overseer discusses with audience. Interview exemplary student, highlighting benefits he derives from advance preparation and working on speech counsel points.

15 min: Local needs or talk on "Pray for One Another" based on article in *The Watchtower* of November 15, 1990.

Song 55 and concluding prayer.

Search *(Cont'd)*

also meet atheists and agnostics, and chapter 14, entitled "Modern Disbelief—Should the Search Continue?," will appeal to sincere ones among them. The arguments in favor of a belief in God are found from page 334 onward.

7 For anyone professing a religion of Christendom, chapter 10 might be of interest. Page 236 raises the question, "Jesus—What Were His Credentials?" Pages 243 and 251 illustrate two of the miracles Christ performed. How do we know that Jesus had God's approval? The illustration on page 253 answers that question.

8 Obviously, in order to adapt our presentation to each individual, we need to know the contents of the book and be familiar with the sequence of the chapters and the illustrations. (For further suggestions refer to *Reasoning From the Scriptures*, pages 21-4.) Then we may be able to sow the seed of truth by a tactful presentation of this new book. (1 Cor. 9: 19-23; Col. 4:5, 6) Since the Bible is often quoted for comparison throughout the book, there is a good basis for starting Bible studies. A later article will suggest how we can make return visits so as to start studies with people of many faiths.

Bible Studies *(Cont'd)*

information dealing with dating, extracurricular activities, sports, and immoral tendencies can be considered in an upbuilding, encouraging way. It is important that the family head continually reexamine what information the family needs and how best to reach their hearts with it.—See *The Watchtower,* February 15, 1971, pages 105-6.

10 Ideas

4 How should a study be conducted? Cultivate a relaxed yet respectful atmosphere. Avoid a mechanical, overly formal procedure. Ask additional questions, and use illustrations to stimulate thinking and keep all involved. Visual aids, such as maps and charts, can be used to enhance the material. Assignments can be given to locate material in the *Index* or the *Insight* volumes, according to the children's ages and abilities. Bring younger children into the discussion as soon as they are able to respond. Simple questions requiring answers of only a few words can be asked of them. Do not use study periods to scold children. Rather, commend them, show appreciation for their efforts, and be enthusiastic in sharing spiritual viewpoints with them.

5 How can you be sure you are reaching the heart? Encourage all to put answers in their own words. Tactfully use viewpoint questions to determine heart attitudes. You could ask: "How do children in school feel about this matter? Do you ever have any doubts on this point?" Be careful not to overreact to answers the children may give to viewpoint questions, or your children may not feel free to express themselves honestly. Give them time to speak. Their knowing you are interested in them and their problems will make your teaching efforts much easier.—See *The Watchtower,* November 1, 1986, pages 23-5.

6 Keep in mind that the main objective of your family study is to inculcate Jehovah's thoughts and not just to find an answer to recite at a congregation meeting. (Eph. 3:17-19) This means working to get information into the heart. Give the family reasons why they should want to do God's will and why that is the very best course in living.

7 Regular family Bible study is essential for building up the family's spirituality. It trains and equips children to cope with life's problems. You parents are in the best position to help your children. Assume this God-given responsibility. Surely Jehovah will bless you if you make every effort to be consistent in conducting a meaningful family Bible study.

© 1990 Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania. All rights reserved. Our Kingdom Ministry (USPS 295-360) is published monthly by Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York, Inc., and International Bible Students Association, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Second-class postage paid at Brooklyn, N.Y., and at additional mailing offices. **POSTMASTER**: Send address changes to Watchtower, 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201. Printed in U.S.A.

Your Role in Building for the Future

[1] Today Christians are continuing to care for a spiritual building work that Jesus started about 1,960 years ago when he began gathering disciples. (Matt. 4:17; 7:24, 25, 28; John 7:46) Jehovah has blessed this work abundantly. (Prov. 10:22) As we go about announcing God's Kingdom, we are also building to care for future increase.—Eccl. 11:6.

[2] While many older Kingdom Halls must be renovated, additional halls are needed to accommodate new congregations that are being formed. Last year congregations in the United States increased by 244. Both finances and volunteer workers are needed for the successful completion of these construction projects. The brothers' commendable positive attitude toward filling this need is being richly rewarded.—Ps. 41:1; Prov. 19:17; Eccl. 11:1; Luke 14:13, 14.

LOVING ASSISTANCE OFFERED BY MANY

[3] We display our love for "the whole association of brothers" by contributing to the Society Kingdom Hall Fund. (1 Pet. 2:17) Contributions received in this branch have provided funds to build 766 new Kingdom Halls, accommodating over 1,140 congregations. But the need continues to grow as the ingathering work speeds up. So Jehovah is continuing to bless this arrangement, and the elders should make sure that the contribution box for the Society Kingdom Hall Fund is clearly identified and available to all. The contributions received along with funds from repayment of loans are used to construct new Kingdom Halls.

[4] The Society, together with all the congregations that are benefiting from the provision, expresses deep appreciation to the multitude of individuals and families who regularly contribute to the Society Kingdom Hall Fund. Many congregations have passed resolutions to contribute to this fund. Some circuits have lovingly made similar resolutions.

[5] Are you skilled in a construction trade? If so, and if you are available to assist with Kingdom Hall construction, you can make this known to the local elders and the circuit overseer. Skilled volunteer workers are needed throughout the country. Additionally, under the direction of the Society-appointed Regional Building Committees, other spiritually qualified brothers are being trained to do the required work so that more congregations can be assisted with their building projects.

THE ROLE OF REGIONAL BUILDING COMMITTEES

[6] The 66 Regional Building Committees give assistance at all stages of planning and construction. These committees have Society-provided designs that lend themselves to rapid methods of construction. The brothers serving on the committees are experienced elders, and they can offer valuable suggestions for building modest and attractive Kingdom Halls as well as for saving time and money. Because of their experience, they can help local elders decide whether it would be better to remodel an existing Kingdom Hall or to build a new one, and they can help them determine before a purchase whether a proposed site for new construction is suitable. They can also help elders to estimate accurately construction costs and the market value of an existing Kingdom Hall that may be sold.

[7] Well *before* purchasing property, it is wise to consult the Regional Building Committee. These committees are assigned to assist with Kingdom Hall construction in a designated area composed of several circuits, and they can help with property purchase. They have guidelines to help brothers avoid difficulties that could be encountered in acquiring property. Each circuit overseer is advised of the name, address, and telephone number of the committee chairman and can share this information with the local elders when there is a need.

[8] When selecting property for Kingdom Hall construction in a city having more than one congregation, the local elders should discuss the matter with the Regional Building Committee, the circuit overseer(s), the city overseer, and possibly the elders from nearby congregations. This may aid the local elders in choosing a site that will benefit the congregation(s) involved in the present project and possibly relieve overcrowded conditions in neighboring Kingdom Halls, while also allowing for future growth in the area. In urban areas, a single Kingdom Hall is often used by three or more congregations. Even in less densely populated areas, a location

may be selected that can serve two or more congregations.

[9] Using guidelines provided by the Society, Regional Building Committees provide a valuable service as they assist local congregations with their remodeling and new construction projects. During construction, volunteers are scheduled for just the time they will actually be needed at the construction site so that they will not miss sharing in the meetings and field service activity of their congregation. One Regional Building Committee stated: "By our continued efforts to apply the Society's guidelines, we have been helped to simplify and speed up the building procedures."

[10] The organization and skills learned on these projects have been helpful in Assembly Hall construction and in assisting the brothers rebuild after natural disasters, such as Hurricane Hugo and the earthquake in northern California in 1989. A number of volunteers have been called to work temporarily at Bethel, some helping with the work now under way at Patterson, New York. Others have joined the International Volunteer Construction Worker Program, helping with construction at branches throughout the world.

[11] All can display the fruitage of kindness in cooperating with those overseeing the construction activity. In this way the needed work is "fully performed" and done "with joy and not with sighing." (Acts 14:26; Heb. 13:17) A Regional Building Committee in Michigan was able to report: "The cooperation between the three congregations was exceptional. . . . The brothers all displayed spiritual maturity. They were a joy to work with. It was a project to remember."

FINANCING KINGDOM HALL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

[12] Arrangements for any needed financing should be made at the outset. (Luke 14:28-30) The elders should determine the congregation's ability to pay the costs involved by taking a survey to determine (1) how much will be contributed in a lump sum to assist with property purchase and construction costs, (2) how much can be loaned locally and the length of time the funds will be available, and (3) how much the publishers have in mind contributing monthly to repay any needed loan in addition to caring for normal operating expenses.

[13] Thereafter, elders of congregations desiring financial assistance from the Society Kingdom Hall Fund should discuss their proposed project and financial requirements with the circuit overseer, who can assist them by advising the Society of their needs and the details of the project. After information has been sent to the Society by the circuit overseer, correspondence is sent directly to the congregations involved. Financial assistance is provided progressively as funds become available and according to the need.

MAINTAIN A ZEALOUS SPIRIT

[14] All are to be commended for their generosity in supporting the Society Kingdom Hall Fund. Many expressions of appreciation are received from congregations that have been assisted. An "equalizing" is taking place among the congregations. (2 Cor. 8:14, 15) Four congregations in Oregon wrote: "How appreciative we are for such a fine program, and how thankful we are to all the many generous brothers who have contributed to the Society Kingdom Hall Fund . . . Truly, outstanding Christian love has been demonstrated in our behalf. Please accept our thanks for all your help in making this Kingdom Hall project a success."

[15] During the building of a new Kingdom Hall, enthusiasm, zeal, and a positive spirit contribute to the success of the project. The same spirit should continue as we seek to bring many more persons to a knowledge of the truth and encourage them to meet with us at the Kingdom Hall. Such zeal is a manifest expression of appreciation that results in marked increases in meeting attendance and in the overall growth of the congregation.

[16] As we continue to expand our ministry, exerting ourselves vigorously in the work at hand, no doubt Jehovah's blessing will continue with us. (Luke 13:24) We do not know what growth and increase await us in the future. But we need to be ready to welcome any future influx of worshipers. That requires preparation on our part now. Thus, we pray for Jehovah's continued blessing and direction. In building for the future, may we all be workers with Jehovah—physically, materially, and spiritually. He will certainly bless us as we take proper care of those hastening into his Kingdom organization during the final part of these last days.—Isa. 60:8, 10, 11, 22.

THEOCRATIC MINISTRY SCHOOL REVIEW

Closed-book review on material covered in Theocratic Ministry School assignments for the weeks of September 3 to December 24, 1990. Use a separate sheet of paper to write down answers to as many of the questions as you can in the time allotted.

[Note: During the written review, only the Bible may be used to answer any question. References that follow the questions are for your personal research. Page and paragraph numbers may not appear on all references to *The Watchtower*.]

Answer each of the following statements True or False:

1. James' letter encouraging faith by works contradicts Paul's writing regarding salvation by faith and not by works. [*si* p. 246 par. 6] F
2. First John was evidently intended for the entire Christian association, not to a particular congregation. [*si* p. 255 par. 5] T
3. Everyone born from God does not commit a sin. [*si* p. 255 par. 10] F
4. "The chosen lady" addressed in Second John might well refer to a Christian congregation. (2 John 1:1) [*si* p. 256 par. 1] T
5. Third John gives us an interesting glimpse into the relationship between congregations and traveling overseers. [*si* p. 258 par. 3] T
6. Jude made capital of the fact that he is a half brother of Jesus Christ. [*si* p. 259 par. 2] F
7. The prophecies about the salvation of Israel are fulfilled not by fleshly Israel but by the Christian congregation. (Rom. chaps. 9-11) [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 8/1 p. 24.] T
8. Jehovah 'makes the way out' by removing the temptation. (1 Cor. 10:13) [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*74 p. 64.] F
9. The "brand marks" that left certain scars may have been due to the physical abuse Paul received. (Gal. 6:17) [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 11/15.] T
10. The 'gathering of all things on earth' will continue until those in the memorial tombs hear Jesus' voice and come out. (Eph. 1:10) [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 11/15.] T

Answer the following questions:

11. What counsel does James give regarding sins? [*si* p. 248 par. 14]
desire, sin & death
12. What mental disposition does First Peter show that Christians should have? [*si* p. 250 par. 9] Christ suffered; you too.
13. Name one of the powerful illustrations Peter used to show the certainty of God's judgments against false prophets and teachers. [*si* p. 252 par. 5]
wicked spirits in Noah's day
14. How is the antichrist identified? [*si* p. 255 par. 7] those saying he is not God's son
15. To what does the "public declaration" mentioned at Romans 10:9, 10 primarily refer? [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*88 1/1 p. 22 and 6/15 p. 29.] ~~of one faith in~~ What is in the heart
16. In what two ways can the elders underscore the seriousness of God's counsel to marry "only in the Lord"? (1 Cor. 7:39) [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*82 3/15 p. 31.] Examples -
17. What are the "burning missiles" that challenge our faith? (Eph. 6:16) [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 11/15.]
difficulties - Temp.

18. What was "the goal" toward which Paul was pursuing? (Phil. 3:13, 14) [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 11/15.]

upward Calling

Provide the word or phrase needed to complete each of the following statements:

19. James counseled that instead of boasting about our plans we should say if Jeh Wills we will do this or that. [*si* p. 247 par. 12]

20. Instead of being impatient regarding the coming of Jehovah's day, we should consider his patience as resulting in Life for many others. [*si* p. 253 par. 7]

5 al.

21. It is generally believed that John's three letters were completed by 98 and that they were written in the vicinity of Eph . [*si* p. 254 par. 2]

22. In showing that ungodly men should not be speaking abusively of glorious ones, Jude referred to the good example of Michael . [*si* p. 260 par. 6]

23. According to Romans 13:1, secular rulers exist only by God's Permission [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 8/1 p. 24.]

24. When Peter separated from Gentile believers at Antioch because he feared Jewish Christians from Jerusalem, Paul reproved him. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 11/15.]

25. Paul reassured the Philippians about Epaphroditus who had been very sick. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 11/15.]

Select the correct answer in each of the following statements:

26. First Peter was written when Peter was in (Rome; Jerusalem; [✓ Babylon]). [*si* p. 249 par. 5]

27. Second Peter was probably written approximately (56; [✓ 64]; 70) C.E. [*si* p. 252 par. 3]

28. Possibly influenced by ([✓ Greek philosophy]; emotion; Hebrew Scriptures), some in the Corinth congregation said that there is no resurrection of the dead. (1 Cor. 15:32) [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 9/15 p. 25.]

29. At 2 Corinthians 3:18, Paul alludes to an experience of ([✓ Moses]; Joshua; Elijah). [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 9/15 p. 26.]

30. Paul cited the fine example of the (Corinthians; [✓ Macedonians]; Ephesians) because in material giving they had been generous beyond their ability. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 9/15 p. 27.]

Match the following scriptures to the statements listed below:

Rom. 7:4; 1 Cor. 4:9; 14:40; 2 Cor. 6:7; 1 Pet. 3:21

31. God makes provision for salvation through baptism and through the resurrection of Jesus Christ. [*si* p. 250 par. 8] 1 Pe 3:21

32. Though assaulted from all sides, Paul and his fellow workers were armed to wage spiritual warfare. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 9/15 p. 27.]

2 Cor 6:7

33. Paul alluded to death in the arena. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 9/15 p. 24.] 1 Cor 4:9

34. By having our meetings well organized, we bring honor to God. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 9/15 p. 25.]

1 Cor 14:40

35. The death of Jesus freed believing Jews from subjection to the Law. [Weekly Bible reading; see *w*90 8/1 p. 24.]

Rom 7:4

Announcements

- Literature offer for **December:** *Mankind's Search for God.* **January and February**: Any 192-page book published prior to 1980 that the congregation has in stock. If the congregation has no stock of such books to be offered, the book *"Let Your Kingdom Come"* should be used. The *"Kingdom Come"* book may be requested from Brooklyn. **March**: *Revelation—Its Grand Climax At Hand!*
- The Memorial for 1992 will be Friday, April 17, after sundown. This advance notice of the date for the 1992 Memorial celebration is given so that brothers may make necessary reservations or contracts for available halls when there are too many congregations using the Kingdom Hall and they must find other facilities.
- The presiding overseer or someone designated by him should audit the congregation's accounts on December 1 or as soon as possible thereafter.
- It is important that brothers planning charters to visit Brooklyn Bethel, Watchtower Farms, or the Watchtower Educational Center project site at Patterson correspond by mail with the Brooklyn Bethel Office first. Please provide information on the number coming and the dates and times of the visits. The Society will provide tour information as well as a map indicating the route charter buses should take. All letters regarding tours, whether for Brooklyn, Watchtower Farms, or Patterson, should be addressed to Watchtower, Bethel Office, 124 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201.
- Congregations should begin requesting bound volumes of *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* for 1990 on their December literature requests. (See the *Watchtower Publications List,* paragraphs 6-8, 10.) The bound volumes will be available in Dutch, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese, and Spanish. Until the bound volumes are available and shipments are made, these will appear as "Pending" on congregation packing lists. Bound volumes are special request items.—See the *Watchtower Publications List,* paragraphs 24 and 25.
- As stated in the October 15, 1990, letter sent to all congregations in the United States and its possessions, individuals interested in obtaining the 55-minute English-language video, *Jehovah's Witnesses—The Organization Behind the Name,* should make their request through the congregation. Please bear in mind that these videocassettes are special request items.
- New Publications Available:

Aid to Bible Understanding, Volume 7 (Over-Slaan)	—Dutch
"All Scripture Is Inspired of God and Beneficial," 1990 Edition	—Spanish
Insight on the Scriptures, Volume 1 (Aara-Imla)	—Italian
Mankind's Search for God	—Japanese
Watch Tower Publications Index 1945-1985	—Italian

(Continued on page 8, col. 3)

Being Taught by Jehovah

[1] The prophet Isaiah declared: "The Sovereign Lord Jehovah himself has given me the tongue of the taught ones, that I may know how to answer the tired one with a word." (Isa. 50:4) One way Jehovah does this is through the training provided by the Theocratic Ministry School. Individual effort, though, is still required. The *Theocratic Ministry School Guidebook* on page 39 makes this observation: "No matter how many times you have handled a certain type of assignment, preparation is always of value." This applies to all of us, whether we have been in the school for just a few months or since the school began in 1943.

[2] All students should prepare thoroughly. This includes being conscious of timing. The instructions in the Theocratic Ministry School Schedule state: "No talk should go overtime." When a brother handling Assignment No. 1 repeatedly goes overtime, he should be given private counsel. The school overseer should also start the meeting right on time and observe the instructions regarding the time allotted for his counsel and remarks. Please observe that the 1990 revised edition of the *"All Scripture"* book is to be used.

[3] All can benefit greatly from the Bible highlights portion. We are reminded that these should not simply be a review of the assigned material. The speaker should help the audience to appreciate *why* and *how* the information is of value to us.

[4] With Talk No. 3, many settings have been used with varying success. But having in mind one of the main purposes of the school, which is to help us present the truth accurately and clearly, it is preferred that settings involve field service or informal witnessing.

[5] Talk No. 4, when taken from the book *Questions Young People Ask —Answers That Work,* will be assigned to new or younger students. Of course, the student assigned should be able to read. These talks will alternate every other week with a presentation from the *Reasoning* book. With both Talk No. 3 and Talk No. 4, the student *should use the theme shown.*

[6] Care needs to be exercised when it comes to bringing in additional material. Some of the assigned material may involve only one or two paragraphs. But the material can still be effectively presented in the allotted time by reading and explaining the Scriptures, using illustrations, and so forth. Generally, we do not need to present material outside of what is assigned. The audience should be able to follow you in the publication the talk is based on.

[7] The God we worship provides an inexhaustible source of wisdom and knowledge. (Rom. 11:33) Even after millenniums of time, we will still have much to learn. Our ability to praise our heavenly Father and handle life's problems as well as our contentment and joy will all increase in proportion to the effort we expend to acquire godly wisdom. Make it your determination, then, to benefit fully from the provision our Grand Instructor has made for us by regularly attending the Theocratic Ministry School. May your diligence in preparation for and participation in the Theocratic Ministry School during 1991 help you to accomplish this.

Question Box

- Why is it important to finish studying two books thoroughly with new disciples even if they get baptized before the second book is finished?

Jehovah is blessing his organization with an influx of new ones who are flocking to the congregations. We rejoice to see this great ingathering. However, we appreciate that these sheeplike people need continuing assistance and direction in learning to serve Jehovah.

New ones need help to come to an accurate knowledge of the truth. (Col. 1:9, 10) We have the privilege to aid them in gaining a good understanding of basic doctrines of the Bible and a good grasp of what the Bible teaches concerning moral standards, Christian living, and related matters. This will help them to be firmly established in the truth so as to overcome whatever tests may lie ahead.

Students also need to become full-grown in their powers of understanding. (1 Cor. 14:20) Experience has shown that to achieve the stature of a spiritually full-grown man, a personal Bible study with a teacher is helpful. Thus, even though a person may get baptized before completing his study of two books, wisdom dictates that his home Bible study should continue until he has completed the study of both books.

AFTER BAPTISM

Jesus said we should make disciples—baptizing and teaching them. (Matt. 28:19, 20) Much of the instructing of disciples is done *following* baptism. The knowledge that a

(Continued on page 8, col. 1)

PRESENTING THE GOOD NEWS

On Holidays

[1] Although many celebrations associated with Christmas and the New Year have pagan origins, over a billion professed Christians observe these holidays every year. Many people sincerely believe that these observances are approved by God. How can we reach the hearts of such ones with the good news during the holiday season?

BE CONSIDERATE AND RESPECTFUL

[2] The elders make special arrangements for holiday witnessing, since many of us have time off from secular work. The time for beginning house-to-house work should be adjusted out of consideration for those householders who may be sleeping later than usual on these days.

[3] As we carry on our ministry, we will likely find a number of people quite occupied with visitors and meal preparations. Recognizing that it is a special time for them, we can respectfully make our comments brief and to the point. Christian courtesy on our part may open the way for a further witness in the future.

[4] We do not share in worldly religious celebrations, and we do not exchange traditional holiday greetings. Therefore, tact is needed in how we react to such greetings. There is no need to make an issue of the greeting, but in most cases we can simply thank the householder for his good wishes. If people inquire about our belief, we can assure them that we honor Christ Jesus, since that is required of those who honor God. (John 5:23) However, many holiday customs do not honor either Christ or God. If individuals desire more information at that time or later, we can share with them the material in the *Reasoning* book on pages 176-8 and 180.

INTRODUCTIONS

[5] Since the Christmas holidays are religious in nature, we may find many people who are more inclined to talk about God at this time than at any other time of the year. We can take advantage of this fact in our introduction. For example, we might say: "Millions of persons throughout the earth are celebrating Christmas and New Year's Day. Do you think that these festivities are bringing people closer to God?" Whether the householder feels that the observances are good or bad, after acknowledging his comments, we could say: "Many people wish that they had a better relationship with God, perhaps feeling that God is somewhat distant from them. Happily, God himself invites us to search for him." Then proceed with the Topic for Conversation.

[6] Taking another approach, we could say: "During this Christmas season, we often hear people express the hope that there will be peace on earth and goodwill toward men. Do you think God will bring peace to the earth in our time?" Thereafter we can go on to show that Jesus Christ is the foretold "Prince of Peace." (Isa. 9:6, 7) As the appointed Ruler in God's government, Christ will soon take action to bring lasting peace to the earth.—Dan. 2:44; Rev. 21:3-5.

[7] Though most people are apathetic toward the Kingdom message and take delight in their false religious holidays, Jehovah will most certainly bless our efforts to find truth seekers, for he himself "is looking for suchlike ones to worship him," and he will direct them to his organization.—John 4:23, 24.

Question Box (*Cont'd*)

person can get from just one book is not usually sufficient to round out his spiritual training. Additional instruction is needed to fit him for the work of the ministry and equip him to resist the pressures that come upon those who serve Jehovah in these last days. Failure to provide sufficient training may leave the student unprepared spiritually to stand on his own. After a new one is baptized, we continue helping him to make further progress whether he has finished studying two books or not. The first publication studied provides understanding on fundamentals. The second publication covers Christian qualities. These publications may be the *Live Forever* book and then either the *United in Worship* book or the *True Peace* book. If these books are not available, others containing similar information may be used. Continuing the Bible study until the second book is finished provides a sound education in Jehovah's purposes as well as his high Christian standards and requirements. This helps the new one to understand the meaning of Christian principles and become firmly rooted in the faith. (Col. 2:7) For further details and information on reporting such studies, see the Question Box in the November 1987 *Our Kingdom Ministry*.

Of course, after baptism new ones should be expected to make spiritual progress. (Heb. 6:1-3) In most cases it does not take long to finish the second book. The new person is thus provided with a solid foundation.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ Alaska reached a new peak of 2,053 publishers in July, a 12-percent increase over last year's average. Peak attendance at the "Pure Language" District Convention in July was 2,929 with 50 baptized.

◆ Fiji had their 67th consecutive publisher peak in July with 1,534 reporting. Bible studies increased to 2,605.

◆ As of September 1990, the country of French Guiana in the northern part of South America has a branch office of the Watch Tower Society. They had a new peak of 660 publishers in July, and their district convention was attended by 1,479 with 41 baptized.

Announcements (*Cont'd*)

Watch Tower Publications Index 1950-1985 —Greek

You Can Live Forever in Paradise on Earth (Small size) —Ndonga, Slovak, Tamil

Bible Topics for Discussion —Polish, Russian

Enjoy Life on Earth Forever! —Mahorian

How Can Blood Save Your Life? —Japanese

Jehovah's Witnesses in the Twentieth Century —Croatian, Serbian

"Look! I Am Making All Things New" (Brochure) —Basque

School and Jehovah's Witnesses —Polish

Should You Believe in the Trinity? —Hindi, Romanian, Tamil

Tract No. 15 —Laotian

- The following publication is now available in grade-one French Braille:
  - *How Can Blood Save Your Life?* (one volume)
- The following publications are now available in grade-one German Braille:
  - *A Secure Future—How You Can Find It* (one volume)
  - *Is There a God Who Cares?* (one volume)
  - *Jehovah's Witnesses—Unitedly Doing God's Will Worldwide* (one volume)
  - *"Look! I Am Making All Things New"* (one volume)
- The following publication is now available in grade-one Spanish Braille:
  - *How Can Blood Save Your Life?* (one volume)

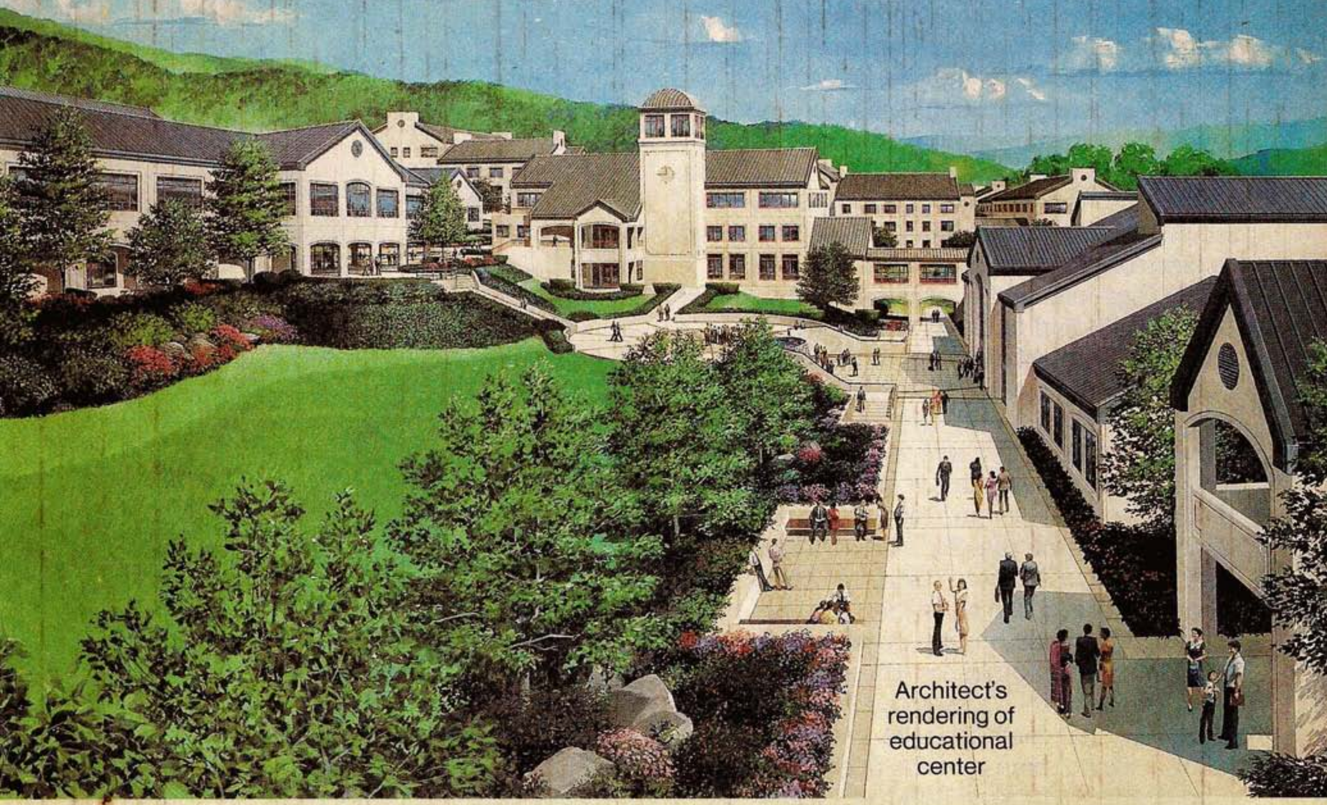
Mark requests for Braille publications, ATTENTION: BRAILLE DESK. Include name and address of the person that will use the Braille material.

SEPTEMBER SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. Mags.	Av. R.V.	Av. Bi.St.
Sp'l Pios.	218	124.0	86.6	52.3	5.4
Pios.	65,480	82.1	40.2	25.8	2.5
Aux. Pios.	36,079	59.0	29.1	15.4	1.3
Pubs.	723,111	10.1	6.7	3.7	0.5
TOTAL	824,888				

Newly Dedicated Ones Baptized: 2,314

Watchtower Educational Center



Architect's rendering of educational center

The Society is pleased to extend to you an invitation to visit the recently opened visitors' center for the Watchtower Educational Center now being constructed at Patterson, New York. The visitors' center includes a video presentation, picture displays, and an outside observation deck. What is the purpose in constructing an educational center, and why are over four hundred brothers and sisters now working on this project?

Mankind's greatest need in this last decade of the 20th century is to be properly educated about its Creator, Jehovah God. Jesus Christ said: "This means everlasting life, their taking in knowledge of you, the only true God, and of the one whom you sent forth, Jesus Christ." (John 17:3) Whereas fast-moving political changes have captured the attention of much of the human race, Jehovah's Witnesses have been actively educating millions of honest-hearted ones about God's purpose involving life, freedom, and peace. These people are being helped to align their lives with Jehovah's will and thus have the prospect of everlasting life.—Isa. 48:17.

In recent years, there has been a tremendous growth in the number of Kingdom proclaimers worldwide. In 1980 the peak was nearly 2.3 million. By 1990 this number grew to some four million. This growth has placed an increased demand on the Society's branch facilities throughout the world. As an example, the U.S. headquarters staff (including Brooklyn and Watchtower Farms) has increased in number nearly 75 percent during that same ten-year period. So at the present rate of growth, nearly 250 additional Bethel family members are needed each year. The same increased demands have been felt in other countries as well.

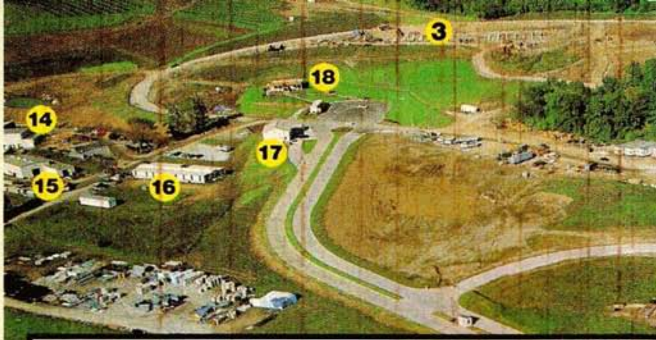
A major forward step in this worldwide Bible educational activity is the construction of the Watchtower Educational Center at Patterson, New York. When complete, the project will include housing for about 1,200 brothers and sisters. This number will consist of members of the Bethel family and students invited to the Gilead missionary school and others who may receive training from time to time. There will be classrooms, an auditorium for approximately 1,600 people, and considerable office space. These additional facilities will no doubt play a vital role in the continued Bible educational work being done worldwide.

Progress to Date

In December 1984 a property consisting of 684 acres was purchased. It is centrally located about 70 miles north of Brooklyn Bethel and 45 miles east of the Society's Wallkill, New York, facility. Between 1984 and 1988 many months were spent in surveying, preparing drawings, and obtaining necessary building permits. Eight houses on the property were renovated. These houses now provide accommodations for some members of the Bethel family. Since many more accommodations were needed, a total of 14 houses within seven miles of the property have been leased. Also, many brothers who live near Patterson have opened their homes to accommodate members of the Bethel family working on the project.

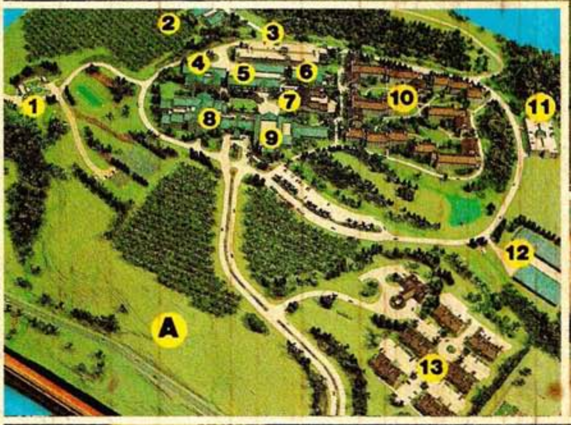
To provide support services, several temporary buildings had to be erected. This work began in 1988. It is anticipated that nearly 75,000 cubic yards, or 10,000 truckloads, of concrete will be used on the project. So a concrete-mixing plant was moved to Patterson from Watchtower Farms. Trailers were installed to serve as construction offices. Facilities were built for the repair and maintenance of equipment. A 300- by 85-foot metal building that was constructed in 1989 now houses a temporary kitchen, a dining room that will seat up to seven hundred people, a locker room, and construction shops.

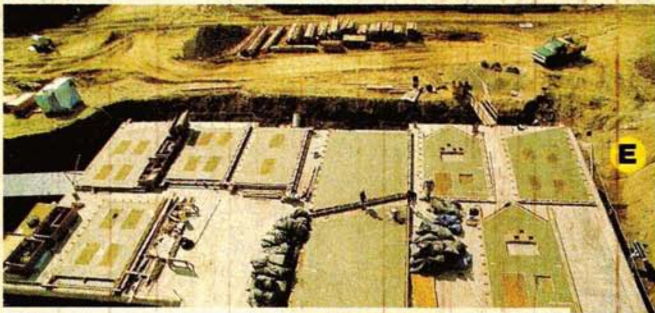
Since the project is comparable in size to a small town, considerable work is involved in constructing some three miles of paved roads, underground utilities, and facilities for treat-

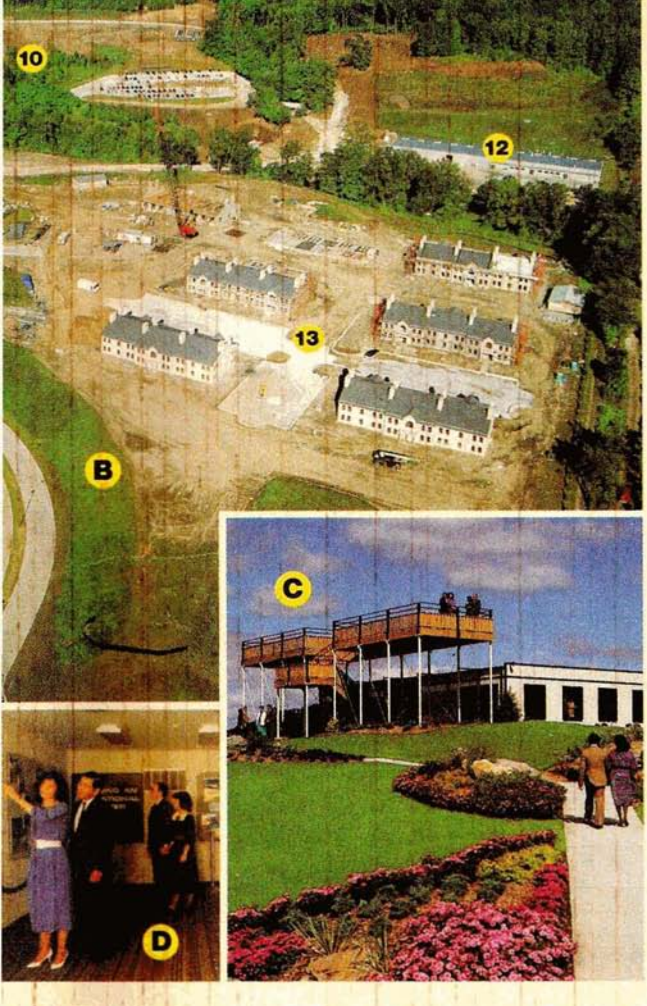


BUILDING KEY

1 Wastewater Treatment
2 Powerhouse
3 North Garage
4 Maintenance
5 Kitchen/Dining Room
6 Recreation
7 General Services
8 Offices
9 School/Auditorium
10 Residence
11 South Garage
12 Equipment Sheds
13 Patterson Inn
14 Concrete-Mixing Plant
15 Precast/Welding
16 Construction Offices
17 Temporary Receiving
18 Visitors' Center







A Architect's model
B Aerial view of construction site
C Outside view of visitors' center
D Inside view of visitors' center
E Tilt-up panels lying on slab
F Placing tilt-up panels
G Aerial view of Patterson Inn

ing water and wastewater. This work began in 1989. One of the first projects was the building of the main entrance road, which included widening the state highway in front of the main entrance, allowing for safe entrance to and exit from the site. To provide utilities for the educational center, 30 miles of electrical conduit, 1 1/2 miles of water pipe, and 3 miles of sewer pipe were installed.

In July 1989 construction began on the Patterson Inn, a 150-unit hotel located next to the educational center. This will initially serve as housing for construction workers and then will eventually be used as guest facilities for those visiting the educational center. Occupancy of portions of the Patterson Inn by the workers is scheduled to begin in the spring of 1991.

Work is proceeding well on a 450-car parking garage, which will be used initially for additional construction shops and storage. Work has also been started on the first residential building, which will accommodate about three hundred Bethel family members.

Currently, there are over four hundred workers on the project. During 1991 the number of workers will likely increase to over six hundred, as the Patterson Inn is completed. In addition to work on the above-mentioned buildings, work will also begin on the kitchen and dining room facilities, with a capacity of 1,600, and on the powerhouse. This work will require several years to complete. After 1991 a total of 11 buildings are yet to be constructed.

Jehovah's People Offer Themselves Willingly

In addition to Bethel family members, about 125 brothers and sisters living near Patterson have volunteered as commuter workers. Over 2,200 brothers from all parts of the country have had a share in the temporary worker program. Most serve for a period of one to four weeks. They are housed in the Society's facility at Wallkill, New York, and travel by bus one hour each way to Patterson. Those who are married and serve for three months have been accompanied by their wives, who assist in the work at Watchtower Farms.

Psalm 110:3 says: "Your people will offer themselves willingly on the day of your military force." This is certainly true of Jehovah's people in supporting this project.

There continues to be a need for qualified brothers in the construction and engineering trades to make themselves available. (Compare Exodus 36:2.) Brothers who would like to apply for one to four weeks may receive an application from the congregation secretary or write the Society. Those who have already served in this capacity and are in a position to volunteer for a three-month period may write the Society, indicating the dates they are available.

Another way we can assist is through our voluntary contributions. Many brothers have already made financial contributions to the work. (1 Chron. 29:3-7) Those wishing to contribute to this special project may send their donation to the Watchtower Bible and Tract Society at 25 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, New York 11201.

In these ways, all can have a share in the important work being done. (Phil. 1:9, 10) All of us pray for Jehovah's rich blessing upon the expansion and spiritual prosperity of his organization.

Left, view east of Route 22 and below, pond and temporary Bethel accommodations west of the highway

Central Tour Desk

A new arrangement has been instituted to provide information on all the tours offered at Brooklyn Bethel, Watchtower Farms, Patterson, and the Jersey City Assembly Hall. A central tour desk will answer all correspondence related to tours. *It will no longer be necessary to write each location separately.* All tour correspondence should be addressed to the Watchtower Bible and Tract Society, 124 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, New York 11201, Attention: Bethel Office.

All tour bus groups should write to the central tour desk giving information regarding their itinerary so that further instructions can be given.

The Society has current information regarding hotels and motels that offer reduced rates to those visiting the headquarters facilities. This information may be obtained by writing the tour desk.